

PREPARE!

Yourself to meet Jesus, Bridegroom
Lord, King and Judge, and
live in His kingdom forever



“Yes, I am coming soon!” Amen! Come, Lord Jesus!

Revelation 22:20 NLT

PREPARE!

Yourself for the return of the Lord,
as our Bridegroom, King and Judge,
and for the beginning of the next age

**Your Supernatural Kingdom Lifestyle
Training™**

Third Edition 2021 – 5781

Cover Photo “*When I be lifted up, I will draw all men to myself...*” (John 12:32)

© Copyright 2007 by: Richard Lyall web site: <http://www.richardlyall.co.uk/>

Editor and author’s note:

Some of this book was edited from published materials posted on the ministry web sites of Mike Bickle, Director of the International House of Prayer in Kansas City www.ihop.org and Pastor John Mulinde, Founder of World Trumpet Mission in Kampala, Uganda www.worldtrumpet.com Other materials from additional sources are also referenced as noted. The balance of material was written down and edited during an extended season of prayer and fasting through the inspiration of the Bible and the Holy Spirit. Abiding in Christ, Peter

Please honor our copyright: Please do not make any unauthorized copies of this book as the income from the sales of these materials goes to support the **MY EKCLEZIA** Inc ministry work and also to many other kingdom building ministries and missions worldwide. If you receive a free copy of this book we pray that you will prayerfully consider making a donation to this ministry at our web site at: www.myekclesia.org God bless you.

© Copyright 2013 AD 5773 Revised 2021

MY EKCLEZIA Inc

Bible translations,

Unless otherwise noted, Scripture quotations are from New King James Version NKJV by Thomas Nelson, Inc. Copyright 1982

Scripture quotations noted AMP are from The Amplified Bible by The Lockman Foundation Copyright 1954, 1958, 1962, 1964, 1965, 1987

Scripture quotations noted MSG are from THE MESSAGE by Eugene H. Peterson. Copyright 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 2000. Used by permission of NavPress Publishing Group. All rights reserved.

Scripture quotations noted NASB are from New American Standard Bible by The Lockman Foundation Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995

Scripture quotations noted NLT are from THE HOLY BIBLE, NEW LIVING TRANSLATION. Used by permission of Tyndale House Publishers, Inc, Wheaton, IL 60189. All rights reserved. Copyright 1996, 2004

PREPARE!

Table of Contents

Title Page	1
Introduction	4
1. PREPARE – be saved, healed and set free	9
2. PREPARE – hearts	18
3. PREPARE – disciples	30
4. PREPARE – the forerunners – part One	40
5. PREPARE – the forerunners – part Two	50
6. PREPARE – prayer altars	62
7. PREPARE – houses of prayer	75
8. PREPARE – solemn assemblies	84
9. PREPARE – for the harvest	96
10. PREPARE – kingdom of God communities	103
11. PREPARE – priests of the Lord	113
12. PREPARE – the land	122
13. PREPARE – the way of the Lord	128
14. PREPARE – the Bride of Christ	138
15. PREPARE – for the return of Jesus Christ	147
16. PREPARE – for The Day of the Lord	157
17. PREPARE – for The Day of Judgment	166
18. PREPARE – for the Millennial Kingdom in the age to come	173
19. SIGNS of the times	182
20. The CALL of the Hour	192
The Challenge to PREPARE	195
Glossary	197
Bibliography	199
Author’s note	200

PREPARE! - Introduction

Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Bridegroom, King and Judge is coming back to earth!

For some that day will be the great reward for a life lived in humble pursuit of a loving and obedient relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ. It will be the beginning of an unimaginably joyous and glorious celebration of intimate covenant love and abiding with the Lord forever!

For others the day the Lord's returns to earth will be beyond their worst nightmares. It will be the day that they are judged and receive the full outpouring of the wrath of God on those who loved sinful, selfish, worldly lives in rebellion to God. You would not wish this on your worst enemy.

Which group will you be in on that day? Will you be PREPARED for The Day of the Lord!

This book is mainly written for those who desire to be part of the family of God and to be Prepared for The Day of the Lord when they will celebrate the triumphant return of Jesus to the earth, when He will reward His faithful saints and confront and destroy all evil on the earth.

Many are believing that that Day may be sooner than later. So what should we do to prepare for that day? Together we will look into the Bible to discover what God has *hidden in plain sight* for us to know about the days ahead. This period of history is commonly called the 'End-Times' or the end of this age. Actually the clock started the count down on the End-Times when Jesus ascended to heaven and angels said He would *return*. That was nearly 2000 years ago and each passing day brings us one day closer to His return. The Bible is filled with prophetic descriptions of what we should expect to happen and how we are to be prepared. After you have completed reading this book you will know what you need to know and do to PRERARE for That Day.

Know the times we are living in now

“It was the best of times, it was the worst of times, it was the age of wisdom, it was the age of foolishness, it was the epoch of belief, it was the epoch of incredulity, it was the season of **light**, it was the season of **darkness**, it was the spring of hope, it was the winter of despair, we had everything before us, we had nothing before us, we were all going direct to heaven, we were all going direct the other way - in short, the period was so far **like the present period**, that some of its noisiest authorities insisted on its being received, for good or for evil, in the superlative degree of comparison only.”

Opening paragraph of, *'A Tale of Two Cities'* by Charles Dickens 1859

Does this sound like the times that we are living in? Actually the Bible prophecy tells us that glorious godly righteousness and evil, light and the darkness will be dramatically increasing globally at the same time! The prophet Isaiah saw these times coming and prophesied:

*Arise, shine; For your **light** has come! And the **glory of the LORD** is risen upon you. ²
For behold, the **darkness shall cover the earth**, And deep darkness the people; But the **LORD** will arise over you, And **His glory will be seen upon you.** ¹*

King Solomon was called the wisest man who ever lived, besides Jesus, wrote:

*A prudent person foresees danger and **takes precautions**. The simpleton goes blindly on and suffers the consequences.* ²

So what does *Prepare* mean? *Webster's Definition* - **PREPARE** transitive verb 1 *a*: to **make ready beforehand** for some purpose, use, or activity *b*: to put in a **proper state of mind**, to **listen** 2: to **work out the details of: plan in advance** 3 *a*: to put together *b*: to put into written form. intransitive verb : **to get ready**

Why should we PREPARE for our death?

The current death rate in the world is still 100%. If you know that your future death is inevitable then the wise person will **prepare**. Many people fear death and the unexpected. If you plan and are prepared then you will remove the fear, because you will be prepared and will not have to worry.

Most of the things people worry about never happen

So worry is a waste of time, effort and energy. The Bible tells us that God is all-powerful, all-knowing and is always in control. So place your trust in Him, have peace and don't worry.

Don't worry about anything; instead, pray about everything. Tell God what you need, and thank him for all he has done. ⁷ Then you will experience God's peace, which exceeds anything we can understand. His peace will guard your hearts and minds as you live in Christ Jesus. ³

Prepare for the end of this life

First, are you prepared to meet Jesus face to face and give an account of the way that you spent all that was entrusted to you by God while you were alive on earth? All that you say, do and think is recorded in God's book and will be taken into account when He makes His judgment of your life. Based on His judgment, and His alone you will receive either rewards or *suffer lose*.

Also leave a spiritual legacy

Naturally people are advised to prepare their wills so that those who are left behind after they go on will know what to do and be provided for. Most people would also like to leave an inheritance for their family and friends. If we train and prepare our family and friends spiritually, then when we graduate from this life they can go *further, faster and higher* in their faith journey with the Lord than we have. Think of your life as a one leg in a long relay race. The first rule in a relay is, *do not drop the baton!* Many people work for years to build something and then retire before preparing a successor to carry on the work. The second rule of winning a relay is that the next runner needs to come along side *at the same speed* to have a smooth hand off of the baton. We have to wait for our successors to come to the level of understanding and maturity to successfully take over after us. After a successful hand off of our work then we can pray and encourage the next generation to run faster, go further and rise higher than we ever did. **Our ceiling should to be the next generation's floor.**

A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, But the wealth of the sinner is stored up for the righteous. ⁴

Be a bridge builder

It takes planning, resources, and years of work to build a bridge, however those who travel over the completed bridge so quickly they rarely consider the time, and effort that was invested in building it. So it is with the things that we build in our lives. They take time, effort, planning and resources to put into place, but those who follow us rarely take notice. So it is with the generations who follow us into places that we have invested blood sweat and tears to access.

For example, think of the time and effort it took the ancient scribes to hand write, copy and preserve a single Bible for centuries. Now, the ministry of the Gideons International, have distributed over 1.6 billion Bibles and New Testaments around the world over the past 100 years!

Teaching people to read, believe and live out the Word of God is how nations are disciplined.

*...go and **make disciples of all the nations**, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit. 5*

HOW DO WE PREPARE FOR THE DAY WE WILL MEET THE LORD?

We prepare by reading and studying the Word of God and learning what the Lord has told us will come and then acting upon what we learn.

*the Lord GOD does nothing, Unless **He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.** 6*

The Lord tells His people what they need to know and gives them what they need to do what He calls them to do. This brings Him glory. What has the Lord told us and His prophets about what is to come and how do we prepare for it? That is what this book is about.

This book looks at what the Bible teaches us is to come and how we are to prepare for it.

Many people believe that these end-time biblical prophecies will actually come to fulfillment in the near future and even in the life time of some of those alive today! Let us open the Bible, the Word of God and discover what the Lord has hidden for us, in plain sight, for thousands of years.

*Let us pray, that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may **give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,** ¹⁸ the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, ¹⁹ and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power ⁷*

PREPARE FOR CRISIS

*“For thus says the LORD of hosts: ‘Once more (it is a little while) I will **shake heaven and earth**, the sea and dry land; ⁷ and I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory,’ says the LORD of hosts. 8*

Many believe that the generation alive today will see the greatest shakings the earth has ever seen, Meanwhile God is raising up forerunners to proclaim the coming of the Lord, and an army of mercy missionaries who will release great demonstrations of His power and love. The Holy

Spirit will prepare them to respond to the physical, emotional and spiritual needs that arise in the midst of crisis and disaster. A crisis is a time of decision. Will we continue in the ways that brought us to the crisis or will we change our ways and follow the ways and will of the Lord?

What do we do when we do not know what to do?

King Jehoshaphat was facing an over whelming army so he and the people of Judah:

- *set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast* 9
- *...cry out to You in our affliction, and You will hear and save.* 10
- *all Judah, ... stood before the LORD.* 11

Then the prophet reported to the King, ¹⁵ *...the battle is not yours, but God's.* 12 And as the singers and musicians went out before the army praising the Lord, the Lord set ambushes and defeated all who came against them. 13 It took three days to collect the valuables from the dead.

Before each battle King David inquired of the Lord for a new divine strategy. 14

We are each given just one life time and then we are judged by the Lord.

And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, 15

Most of us devote years of our lives to our educations to enjoy a naturally successful life. How much more time should we invest in learning and preparing for our *everlasting* spiritual lives?

The heroes of the faith in Hebrews chapter 11 lived lives focused on the coming promises.

The Bible is full of prophecies of future events so that the people of God can be *prepared* for what is coming. The last days will be marked with a generation that will have a clear understanding of End-Time revelations of the Second Coming of our Lord. Jesus strongly urged the early church to *pray, watch* and be alert for His return. The Church of today desperately needs to be *awakened* out of her slumber and comfort to be useful to the Lord in these last days.

Who may ascend into the hill of the LORD? Or who may stand in His holy place? ⁴ He who has clean hands and a pure heart, Who has not lifted up his soul to an idol, Nor sworn deceitfully. ⁵ He shall receive blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. ⁶ This is Jacob, the generation of those who seek Him, Who seek Your face. 16

There is going to be a generation, like Enoch, who will *please* God and will not die, but will step into eternity when the Lord returns. Many believe that that generation may be alive today!

By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, ...for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 17

How does the Bible tell us to prepare?

- Repent, turn from the sinful ways of the world and turn back to the ways of God 18
- Be forgiven of sin and cleansed of unrighteousness 19
- Love the Lord wholeheartedly 20
- Love others as you love yourself 21

- Obey the Lord 22
- Be holy as God is Holy 23
- Cultivate and nurture your relationship with the Lord 24
- Prepare the bride of Christ 25

Like John the Baptist who came before Jesus as a forerunner, we are to know and prepare for the Lord. The Father alone knows the appointed time, but He is waiting for the Bride to prepare herself and call the Lord back to earth. *'The Spirit and the bride say come.'* 26

In the future expect, Wars, Environmental Disaster, Epidemical Disaster, Economic Disaster 27

The Lord prepares His people

The Lord prepares His people by telling them what they needed to know, and also He gives His people wisdom and what they need. He gives His “power and authority” to His disciples 28 As they go, *preaching the gospel and healing people everywhere.* 29 God gives *the Holy Spirit.* 30 They were empowered in their faith and trust in Him. He gives spiritual gifts *for the common good.* 31 As a result, the Church, the Body, is built up. Not only does God tell us what we need to know, and gives us what we need to have, but God also practices with us. He knows the next step in His-story. Read, listen, receive, and watch the Lord as He is preparing you to partner with Him in His glorious future plans and purposes. Learn what you must do in this hour to prepare.

START A HOLY SPIRIT REVIVAL

One man drew a circle on the ground and then stood in the circle. He earnestly and sincerely prayed, “Lord send us a revival of Your Holy Spirit and let it start here with me.” As we fully surrender and yield our lives in loving obedience to the will, ways and timing of the Lord then He will supernaturally do more in and through you than you can ever ask or imagine! 32

The hour is urgent and we must hear the trumpet call from the Lord and be trained, equipped and PREPARED for the end of this age and the age to come!

Introduction – End notes

1. Isaiah 60:1-2 NKJV	17. Hebrews 11:5 NKJV
2. Proverbs 22:3 NLT	18. Matthew 4:17
3. Philippians 4:6-7	19. 1 John 1:9 Ephesians 5:26
4. Proverbs 13:22 NKJV	20. Mark 12:30
5. Matthew 28:19 NLT	21. Mark 12:31
6. Amos 3:7 NKJV	22. John 14:15
7. Ephesians 1:17-19 NKJV	23. 1 Peter 1:15
8. Haggai 2:6-7 NKJV	24. Matthew 25:1-13
9. 2 Chronicles 20:3	25. Revelation 19
10. 2 Chronicles 20:9	26. Revelation 22:17
11. 2 Chronicles 20:13	27. Matthew 24 Revelation
12. 2 Chronicles 20:15	28. Luke 9.1
13. 2 Chronicles 20:21-22	29. Luke 9.6
14. 1 Samuel 23:3-4; 30:8; 2 Samuel 2:1; 5:19,23; 21:1; 1 Chronicles 14:10, 14	30. Acts 8.15-16
15. Hebrews 9:27 NKJV	31. 1 Corinthians 12.7
16. Psalm 24:3-6 NKJV	32. Romans 21:1, Ephesians 3:20

PREPARE – to be saved, healed and set free

CHAPTER 1

THE GREATEST GIFT FROM GOD THE FATHER TO MANKIND IS HIS SON JESUS

For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. ¹⁷ For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. (sozo) **1**

The English word **Saved** is translated from the original Greek word **Sozo**; defined as; to save, i.e. **deliver** or **protect**, **heal**, preserve, **save**, (self), do well, be (make) **whole**. **2**

But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. **3**

..I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, ³⁹ nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. **4**

Some of the many names given to Jesus in the Bible include; Savior, Healer, Son of God, Son of Man, Provider, King of kings, Lord of Lords, Bridegroom, and Judge.

Jesus Christ, the Anointed One, appointed by God the Father as King and as:

- The only way to God the Father
- The truth
- The life

Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. **5**

WE ALL NEED TO BE SAVED

We all need to receive the free gift of forgiveness of our sins and Jesus Christ as our Savior

for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, **6**

... the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord. **7**

This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. **8**

The Lord Jesus paid a debt for our sin and rebellion against God’s law that He did not owe, for a debt we could never pay and we did not deserve His payment.

He Himself is the propitiation (full payment) for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. **9**

*For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that **Christ died for our sins** according to the Scriptures, ⁴ and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures, ¹⁰*

*So when Jesus ... said, "**It is finished!**" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit. ¹¹*

Jesus paid our sin debt in full and gave us all access to His Spirit as a gift. We have been given *everything* we need to live a holy life in righteous relationship with God the Father, if we will only choose to love and obey Him.

SALVATION IS A FREE GIFT FROM GOD

*For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; **it is the gift of God,** ⁹ not of works, lest anyone should boast. ¹²*

Peter said to him, "Your money perish with you, because you thought that the gift of God could be purchased with money! ¹³

The woman caught in adultery shows us the Lord's mercy, forgiveness and commandment for righteous living.

*³ Then the ...Pharisees [religious leaders] brought to Him a **woman caught in adultery.** ⁵ Now Moses, in the law, commanded us that such should be stoned. [to death] But what do You say?" ⁶ This they said, testing Him... ⁷ ...[Jesus said,] "He who is without sin among you, let him throw a stone at her first." ⁹ Then those who heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, ... And Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. ¹⁰ ...He said to her, "Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Has no one condemned you?" ¹¹ She said, "No one, Lord." And Jesus said to her, "Neither do I condemn you; go and **sin no more.**" ¹⁴*

The woman knew that she was found guilty of sinning against God's law and was deserving of death. Jesus showed His mercy and grace by not condemning her and effectively forgiving her of her sin. Then He told her, "*sin no more.*" She was shown mercy for her past sins and told to go and stop sinning.

Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit who would convince the world of their sin, rebellion against God, showing them their need to be saved from the consequences of their sin, which is everlasting separation from God and torment in hell. He will convict them of the righteous perfect and holy ways of God, and the judgment for their sin that they would face when they give account of their lives when they come face to face before the Lord Jesus as Judge.

*... It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him [Holy Spirit] to you. ⁸ And when He has come, He will **convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:** ⁹ of sin, because they do not believe in Me; ¹⁵*

How do you receive Jesus as your Savior, Lord and eternal life?

- **Confess and agree that you have sinned, rebelled against God's law and agree that Jesus is your Savior and Lord, that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.** 16
...this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. 12
He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 17
- **Invite the Lord into your life, Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.** 18
- **Receive Jesus as your Savior and Lord, But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name:** 19
- **Repent, change the way that you think and turn from your old selfish, sinful, rebellious, worldly ways and turn to the perfect ways and will of God. ...Jesus began to preach and to say, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."** 20

Turning is essential! Saving faith is always accompanied by genuine repentance. 21
Repentance means to turn from sin or rebellion to God's laws. It is a change of the attitude of the heart that always results in a progressive change in our character. 22

God's gift of eternal life gives us all that is required for holy godliness. 23 It is more than just having an insurance policy that keeps us from going to hell. Christ does not give eternal life to those who are indifferent to Him. Those with saving faith have life in them that motivates them to seek to love and obey Jesus. 24

Obedience is an essential manifestation and evidence of genuine faith. 25

Repentance is not a form of works-righteousness that earns our salvation. The Spirit of grace helps us by inspiring us to repent. 26 First the Spirit moves on us then we respond to Him in humility in our faith and repentance. 27

Saving faith reveals Jesus as Lord and leads us to receive Him as the Lord and King of our life. It changes our heart. 28 A true believer does not take their sin lightly, 29 but seeks to obey God, 30 and live in alignment and agreement with God's Word. 31

Christ's work on the cross alone paid the price for our salvation. We are justified by grace through faith in Christ alone. We cannot in any way earn God's favor. We are not capable of any pre-salvation change of character that prepares us to earn salvation. We are saved before our faith produces any change in our character. Christians can sin after being genuinely converted, but this grieves their hearts as it grieves God's heart. 32

YOU CAN RECEIVE THIS FREE GIFT OF SALVATION NOW. SINCERELY PRAY:

Dear God, I admit that I have sinned against You, and I don't deserve Your forgiveness and favor. I believe that You love me and gave Your Son Jesus to die for all my sins. Now I receive Him by faith to be my personal Savior and Lord. Thank You dear Father God for sending Your Son to die for me, for forgiving my sins and giving me the gift of eternal life and love with You. In Jesus' name I prayer Amen

Now proclaim your act of faith by being baptized in water as Jesus showed us by His example. Then Peter said to them, “Repent, and let every one of you *be baptized* in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 33

YOU CAN REDEDICATE YOUR LIFE TO CHRIST

You may have prayed to receive Jesus Christ as your Savior and even have been baptized some time before, but you may not have continued to follow Him and obeyed Him. You can **rededicate** your life to Him now by sincerely praying:

Dear Lord, forgive me of my sins. By the grace of God I repent of my sins and turn back to Your righteous will and ways. I break off any agreement that I have made with anything worldly, evil, dark and ungodly. I pray that by Your great mercy, grace and spirit working in and through me that I will faithfully follow, love, obey and glorify You in all that I say, do and think. In Jesus’ name Amen

BE FILLED WITH THE FRUIT AND GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

The Lord goes where His is invited, so ask God the Father to *fill* 34 you with His Holy Spirit, with His *fruit of the Spirit* 35 and *gifts of the Spirit* 36 and be shown in and through your life.

If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!” 37

HOW DO YOU GROW AS A BLESSED CHILD OF GOD?

- Read the Word of God in the Bible regularly.
- Pray and talk to God about everything.
- Listen to the voice of the Lord.
- Obey God in all that He teaches and tells you, since all His ways are perfect and loving.
- Fellowship and unite with others members of the body of Christ to support your life of faith and trust in God.

Now live your life with deep respect for the everlasting love and awesome power of God.

The Bible calls this faithful respect, the *fear of the Lord*. When you truly fear God you will fear nothing else in this world. But if you do not fear or intimately know God, you may fear many things. *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.* 38 The fear of the Lord is making your decisions based on knowing that God loves you with pure, holy, sacrificial and unselfish love. Make His holy love is the foundation of all your thoughts, motives, choices, and actions. The day will come when you will be judged by the Lord for all that you say, do and think.

And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, 39

So, live your life before an audience of One, Jesus Christ, the only ultimate true Judge of the everlasting value of your life. Live and make your choices like they will count forever, because they actually do!

JESUS IS ALWAYS OUR PERFECT EXAMPLE TO LIVE BY

Jesus came to earth as a humble real man to live in a loving obedient relationship with God the Father. Jesus never did anything sinful, selfish, or self-centered. He is always looking to and honoring the Father, to *please* Him. ⁴⁰ Jesus Himself walked in the *fear of the Lord*. When the temptation came to rule the kingdoms of the world by worshiping the devil, Jesus revealed His heart of reverence and loving obedience, when He stated emphatically, “*You shall worship the Lord Your God, and serve Him only.*” ⁴¹

Living in respectful fear of the Lord leads to:

- **Pleasing Him** “*The LORD takes pleasure in those who fear Him.*” ⁴²
- **Knowledge of God.** The more intimate counsel of the Lord is for those who fear Him. ⁴³
- **Increased wisdom and understanding** about God, yourself, and your daily life. ⁴⁴
- **Avoiding sin**, evil, and all ungodliness. ⁴⁵
- **Enhanced life**, of contentment and peace. ⁴⁶
- **Personal growth** and improved relationships. ⁴⁷
- **More fruitful life** and ministry through other members of the body of Christ. ⁴⁸
- **Greater divine insight** and skill to assist people in solving problems, and building healthy relationships, homes, and kingdom of God communities. ⁴⁹

It is FINISHED!

Christ paid the full price on the Cross for all our *salvation, healing and freedom*. There is *Nothing* that He did not pay for in full. All God’s promises are *Yes and amen in Christ Jesus*. ⁵⁰

Now it is only up to each one of us to humbly and gratefully receive the Lord’s free gift and all His promises by faith, trust and in loving obedience.

...Jesus... said, “It is finished!” And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit. ⁵¹

HEALING – the Lord’s divine health care

...these signs will follow those who believe ...they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover. ⁵²

One of the greatest tragedies that came as a result of sin and the fall of Adam is that the human race became susceptible to sickness and disease. Every human being is affected by sickness. Sickness is a horrible and tragic reality. Sickness is an enemy that robs us of finances, relationships, dignity, and our purpose.

The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. ⁵³

Sickness can wreak havoc on a person’s whole life. There have been times in history when sickness has threatened the existence of entire civilizations.

Christ is our healer

The Lord reveals His name *Rapha*, the healer, as who He is. Healing is a profound manifestation of the character and nature of God. He is the God who heals. The word *rapha* is also translated as “physician.” *Rapha* refers to physical, spiritual and emotional health.

“For I am the LORD who heals you...” 54

God is also able to keep us from getting sick. *Rapha* means to restore, cure, heal and can also mean physician.

God desires to bring healing to broken bodies and hearts. Healing was an essential part of Jesus’ ministry. Jesus served those around Him by healing the sick, in a declaration of the name of God as *Rapha*.

“And I have declared to them Your name, and will declare it, that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them.” 55

When evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick,¹⁷ that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying: “He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses.” 56

...God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. 57

God loves to heal; it is an expression of who He is, and He desires that His people partner with Him in the process. **Always assume that it is God’s will to heal**, that is how the Word reveals Him:

“For I am the LORD who heals you.” 58

“Jesus said to him, ”...He who has seen Me has seen the Father...” 59

*...who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person...*60

The ministry of healing on earth empowered by the Holy Spirit

... God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. 61

Jesus gave this commandment to His disciples to heal

Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons. Freely you have received, freely give.” 62

Don’t be too complicated about healing. Sickness calls for the simple obedience of the saints to lay our hands on the sick, declaring the name of Jesus over them, and commanding the sickness to leave in the authority of His Name..

Jesus is who He says He is, He is the healer.

Healing is about the revelation of the glory of Jesus and about serving suffering humanity now and at the end of the age. Scripture prophesies that sickness and disease will increase

“For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.” 63

The healing ministry of Jesus is a dimension of justice.

Justice is making wrong things right and establishing harmony in God’s created order. The Lord is raising up the global night-and-day worship and prayer movement as a preemptive strike against the coming increase of pestilences in the earth. God will answer the praying church with His justice.

“And shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them?” 64

The greatest outpouring of the Spirit in history will be released just before the second coming of Jesus. In this great revival, the Holy Spirit will release tremendous signs, wonders, and healing, even greater than in the book of Acts. The praying church will be victorious, anointed, and full of God’s glory. 65

The promise and confidence in the prayer of faith.

We must pray in faith for the sick to be healed. From the day that we are born again and possess in our spirit the authority of Jesus, we can pray for the sick.

*Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. 15 And the **prayer of faith will save the sick**, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. 16 Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that **you may be healed**. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much. 66*

We can pray with confidence because of the finished work of the cross of Christ.

Surely He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. 5 But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed. 67

We pray with confidence because the presence of the Holy Spirit lives inside of believers.

*“... **that you may know** what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, 19 and **what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us** who believe...” 68*

“But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.” 69

We can pray with confidence because we are sons and daughters of God.

*“For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. 15 **For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, “Abba, Father.” 16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God...**” 70*

We can pray with confidence because God is a good Father. He will give us the ministry of the Holy Spirit when we ask.

If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!” 71

The Father desires to give us “*the children’s bread,*” healing. Healing is as basic as bread. It never enters the mind of a father to not provide for His children. Healing is a basic provision from heaven. Jesus taught us to pray, “*Give us this day, our daily bread.*” 72 Part of our daily bread, the Father’s bread for His children, according to Jesus, is healing.

“And behold, a leper came and worshiped Him, saying, “Lord, if You are willing, You can make me clean.” 3Then Jesus put out His hand and touched him, saying, “I am willing; be cleansed.” Immediately his leprosy was cleansed.” 73, 74

FREEDOM

One of the primary missions that Jesus came to earth to accomplish was to set us free from captivity to our selfish, sinful, evil, worldly ways of thinking, speaking, feeling and acting.

...He has sent me to comfort the brokenhearted and to proclaim that captives will be released and prisoners will be freed. 75

When we agree with ungodly, evil, dark ways of thinking and actions, then we are held captive to the evil consequences for our ungodly actions, but knowing the truth will set us free.

32 you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” 36 Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed. 76

Knowing Jesus as the *truth* and the Word of God will set us free.

Jesus said to him, “I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. 77

Jesus is the answer to all our problems!

Simply ask Him in faith and trust in prayer and He will lead you into the truth, His divine plans and purposes that always work and are perfect and glorious.

The spiritual battle field is in our minds.

What we believe determines who we are and who we will become. Our emotions will only change as we change from believing lies and knowing and following the truth. We must choose who we will believe and whose kingdom we will live in. You choose between the kingdom of darkness in this world or choose the glorious kingdom of God which will last forever.

SO MUCH MORE TO COME...

The Bible promises us that there is *so much more* to come in this life and in the age to come. There is *so much more* to know about God, His loving glorious character and His supernatural plans and purposes. It will literally take forever to be filled with the glorious knowledge of God!

So be informed, saved, healed, set free and PREPARED!

Chapter 1 – End notes

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. John 3:16-17 2. Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible copyright 1995 defines <i>saved</i> 4982 <i>sozo</i> 3. Romans 5:8 4. Romans 8:38-39 5. John 14:6 6. Romans 3:23 7. Romans 6:23 8. 1 John 1:5 9. 1 John 2:2 10. 1 Corinthians 15:3-4 11. John 19:30 12. Ephesians 2:8-9 13. Acts 8:20 14. John 8:3, 5-6a, 7, 9-11 15. John 16:7-9 16. Romans 10:9 17. 1 John 5:11-12 18. Revelation 3:20 19. John 1:12 20. Matthew 4:17 21. Acts 2:38 22. Acts 3:19; 17:30; 20:21; 2 Peter 3:9 23. Luke 3:8; Acts 26:18-20 24. 2 Peter 1:3 25. 1 Peter 1:8-9; Romans 8:28-30; 1 Corinthians 16:22; John 14:15, 21-23 26. 1 Peter 1:6-8; 1 John 2:3-4 27. Acts 11:18; 2 Timothy 2:25 28. James 4:4-10 29. Romans 6:2-11, 17-18; 10:9-10 30. 1 John 3:9-10 31. 1 John 2:3; John 15:14; Matthew 12:50 32. John 8:31; 17:6 33. See note below 34. Acts 1:5,8; Ephesians 5:18 35. Galatians 5:22-23 36. 1 Corinthians 12:4-11 37. Luke 11:13 38. Psalm 111:10 39. Hebrews 9:27 40. John 8:29 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 41. Matthew 4:10 42. Psalm 147:11; 2 Corinthians 5:9-15; 6:14-18 with 2 Corinthians 7:1; Philippians 2:12-13 43. Psalm 25:14; Proverbs 2:2-22, note verse 5 44. Job 28:28; Psalm 111:10; Proverbs 1:7; 9:10; 15:33 45. Genesis 39:9; 42:18; Job 28:28; Exodus 20:20; Proverbs 5:21-23; 8:13; 16:6 46. Proverbs 10:27; 14:26-27; 19:23; 22:4 47. Deuteronomy 5:29; 6:24; 31:9-13; Leviticus 19:14, 32; 25:17, 36; Proverbs 19:23; 22:4; 23:17 48. Acts 9:31 49. Exodus 18:21; Deuteronomy 1:17; 17:19; 2 Samuel 23:1-4; 2 Chronicles 19:4-11; Nehemiah 5:9, 15 50. 2 Corinthians 1:20 51. John 19:30 52. Mark 16:17a, 18b 53. John 10:10 54. Exodus 15:26 55. John. 17:26 56. Matthew. 9:16-17 57. Acts 10:38 58. Exodus 15:26 59. John 14:9 60. Hebrews 1:3 61. Acts 10:38 62. Matthew 10:7-8 63. Matthew 24:7 64. Luke. 18:7 65. Ephesians 4:13; 5:26-27; Matthew 16:18; John 17:21-26; Revelation 7:9; 12:11; 15:2; 19:7-8 66. James 5:14-16 67. Isaiah 53:4-5 68. Ephesians 1:18-19 69. Romans 8:11 70. Romans 8:14-16 71. Luke 11:13 72. Matthew 6:11 73. Matthew 8:2-3 74. Edited from '<i>The Ministry of Healing</i>' by Stuart Greaves, International House of Prayer in Kansas City revised 9/01/2004 75. Isaiah 61:1b NLT 76. John 8:32, 36 77. John 14:6
<p>33. Edited from <i>Discerning Truth and Error about God's Grace – Part 2</i> October 27, 2006 FORERUNNER SCHOOL OF MINISTRY – MIKE BICKLE www.MikeBickle.org</p>	

PREPARE – hearts

CHAPTER 2

And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.’ This is the first commandment. ³¹ And the second, like it, is this: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ There is no other commandment greater than these.”

Mark 12:30-31 NKJV

THE FIRST COMMANDMENT MUST BE IN FIRST PLACE

It is all a question of the heart

What is the first priority in your life? What is the first thing that comes to your mind when you wake up each morning? God wants our thoughts and actions focused first and foremost on loving and obeying Him.

We fill our lives with work, family, friends, recreation, entertainment and all manner of worldly pleasures. We live in a world with more things that distract us from loving God than ever before. These will all pass away and have no everlasting value. What do you really love wholeheartedly?

Receiving, giving and sharing love and obeying the Lord in faith are the only things that have everlasting value in the eyes of God.

BE EQUALLY YOKED TO JESUS IN LOVE

The Holy Spirit is restoring the First Commandment to first place in the Church.

Jesus said to him, “You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind. ³⁸This is the first and great commandment.” ¹

God wants us to love Him with *all* of our heart, soul and mind, because He loves us with all of His heart and mind. Jesus wants us to love Him in the way that He loves us.

God’s ultimate eternal purpose for creation is to provide a family for Himself that includes faithful children for Himself and an equally yoked Bride for Jesus as His eternal companion.

God will require mandatory obedience. God will cause all creation to obey Jesus. ²

Our love must be voluntary.

The very definition of love requires that we choose to love Him. The Lord will not force us into a relationship of love. It is *voluntary*. He waits until we invite Him into the deepest matters of our heart.

IT TAKES GOD TO LOVE GOD

He will supernaturally empower us to love Him. The anointing to receive God's love and to love Him in return is the greatest gift the Spirit imparts to us.

The love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit. 3

We must love God on His terms, according to how He defines love. Jesus wants us to love Him in a way that gives Him full leadership over our lives. A core issue in these End Times is how we define love. We must define it on God's terms, not by our humanistic culture that seeks love without obedience to God's Word. There are many definitions of love, liberty, and freedom in our culture that are not biblical. God is not calling us to non-biblical definitions of love.

There is no such thing as loving God without seeking to obey His Word. Jesus defined loving God as being deeply rooted in a spirit of obedience. 4

If you love Me, keep My commandments...²¹He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me...²³ If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word. 5

The Sermon on the Mount, recorded in Matthew chapters 5 -7, defines love on God's terms. It calls us to live out the eight beatitudes 6 as we pursue hundredfold obedience 7 by **resisting the six negative influences** related to our natural lusts 8 and by **pursuing the five positive nutrients** 9 that position us to receive the Spirit's impartation of grace.

We measure our spiritual maturity by how much of the Sermon on the Mount we walk out in our daily life. We measure our ministry impact by the extent to which those we minister to live out these values, and not by the number of people who receive our ministry.

THE FIRST AND GREAT COMMANDMENT

God's first priority and the Spirit's first emphasis is that we would cultivate love for God.

*You shall love the LORD...³⁸This is the **first and great commandment.** 10*

Jesus did not call it the first option, but the First Command. Jesus makes it clear that cultivating love for Him is the first emphasis of the Holy Spirit. God has everything, yet He is searching for something that He still wants first. What does God search for? What does He want most and first? It is our love that He is after. He is after our heart. The mystery of our life is found in this truth.

Cultivating love for God has the greatest impact on God's heart and our heart.

Anyone who loves Jesus will also love others much more. It is the greatest calling. Some who seek to know God's will for their life focus on knowing what they are supposed to *do* instead of what they are supposed to *become*. When they speak of wanting the greatest calling, they refer to the size of their ministry instead of the size of their heart. The greatest grace we can receive is the anointing to feel God's love and to express it. It brings the greatest freedom and has the greatest reward.

LOVE WITH ALL OUR HEART

We are to engage our emotions in our love for God. God wants more than obedient service. Our love for God touches our emotions without succumbing to emotionalism. We have a significant role in determining how our emotions develop over time. We can cultivate greater affections for God by setting our heart to grow in this area.

We are free to “set” our love or affections on anything that we choose. Our emotions eventually follow whatever we set ourselves to pursue. As we change our mind, the Spirit changes our heart and emotions. Set your heart to love God, and your emotions or affections will follow in time.

Because he has set his love [heart] upon Me, therefore I will deliver him... 11

King David made a choice to set his heart to love God. He determined to love God.

I will love You, O LORD, my strength. 12

Our emotions are a very important and powerful part of our life. Therefore God wants to be loved from this part of our life. The heart must be kept focused and clean with diligence. We keep our heart by refusing to allow our emotions to be inappropriately connected to money, positions of honor, wrong relationships, sinful addictions, bitterness or offenses.

Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it spring the issues of life. 13

Christianity is an ongoing encounter of love with a real Person. Possessing fierce dedication and making radical choices for righteousness will not keep us steady unless we also encounter love. Resist being entrenched in vain imaginations that cause our emotions to be progressively stirred by various lusts. We express our love to God by resisting emotions contrary to His will.

LOVE WITH ALL OUR MIND

We fill our mind with what inspires love for God instead of that which reduces it. What we do with our mind greatly affects our capacity to love. If we fill our mind with the right things, our capacity to love Jesus increases; if we fill our mind with wrong things, our capacity to love Jesus decreases.

Our mind is the doorway to our inner spiritual man and greatly affects our capacity to love. Much of our life occurs in our mind. The language of the human spirit is images or pictures. Our mind is an “internal movie screen” that continually shows us pictures. It is like a camera that stores our memories. We are the producer, leading actor, and consumer in our internal movies. We produce it, act in it, and watch it. We are both the hero and the villain.

Our mind is a vast universe within us that will never, ever be turned off. We cannot shut down the images in our mind, but we can redirect and refocus them. We can replace dark thoughts with new ones. We can rewrite the script of the movie that we continually watch within by reading and meditating on, and praying over, God’s Word regularly.

Our mind has such glorious potential and vast power, yet many believers are so casual about what they do with their minds. They fill their minds with entertainment or daydreaming about vanity when they have the Holy Spirit and the Bible. We love God with our mind by taking the time to fill our mind with the Word, so that we come into *agreement with the truth* about Him. This involves refusing lies about His heart as a tender Father and passionate Bridegroom King, as we take time to meditate on God's Word in the Bible.

Jesus exposed how the spirit of immorality operates. It is rooted first in the mind, in sexual imaginations, and is fueled by sight or "looking with lust" including real people or images. The sin of adultery is progressive. First eye adultery leads to heart adultery which leads to circumstances that lead to physical adultery.

Whoever looks at a woman to lust...has already committed adultery...in his heart 14

Sexual purity and control is established first in the area of our eyes. Jesus wants us to understand the role of the eye gate as the primary battlefront for stopping the operation of the spirit of immorality. It is easier to close the eye gate than to put out the fires of immoral passions. Job understood the spirit of the seventh commandment and the power of eye adultery.

I have made a covenant with my eyes; why then should I look upon a young woman? ⁹ If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I have lurked at my neighbor's door... 15

LOVE WITH ALL OUR STRENGTH

We are to love God with our natural resources, including our time, money, energy, talents, words, and influence. We express our love for God in the way we use our resources. The usual worldly way to use our resources is to increase our personal comfort and honor.

God cares about the love we show Him when we invest our strength into our relationship with Him and in helping others to love Him. We show our strength in the five actions included in the Sermon on the Mount. 16 We *serve and give*, 17 we *pray*, 18 we *bless adversaries and forgive*, 19 and we *fast food*. 20

God multiplies and then returns our strengths back to us. However, He does it in His own timing and way for His glory. This takes faith to believe that God is watching and that He views this as an expression of our love for Him.

LOVE WITH ALL OUR SOUL

We realign our identity to be based on our loving relationship with God instead of on our accomplishments and the recognition we receive from people. Our identity is determined by the way we define our success and value and by how we see ourselves.

When we get our identity from our accomplishments and recognition we end up in an emotional storm of preoccupation with vanity. We most naturally see our accomplishments as very small and unimportant, causing us to feel rejected and neglected by people.

We must define our success as being loved and chosen by God and who love God in return.

This is what determines our personal worth. We are to be anchored in this truth as the basis of our success and worth rather than in our accomplishments, recognition, or possessions. Our identity must be established on being loved by God and in loving Him in response.

Our confession is ***“I am loved by God and I am a lover of God, therefore I am successful.”***

Burnout does not come from working hard, but from working with a wrong spirit. When we work *for* success we get burned out. When we work *from* success our spirit is strengthened. ²¹ We will love Jesus much better with less “emotional traffic” inside our heart and mind.

We are equally yoked to Jesus by the “all” of our love

Though our “all” is small, the point is that it is our “all.” He wants to be loved in the way He loves us. A sustained “reach” for 100 percent obedience is different from “attaining” it in our life. When we sin, we repent and renew our resolve to return to “reach” to fully obey God, with the confidence that He enjoys us. The Lord values our commitment to continually grow in love. The reach of our heart to love Him moves Him. ***If we do not quit, then we win.*** We come to the place where we no longer find our identity in our failure, but in the fact that God loves us, in the gift of His righteousness, ²² and in the cry of our spirit to love God. ²³

REVELATION OF THE SUPREMACY OF THE FIRST COMMANDMENT

We need revelation of the supremacy of the first commandment. It is the standard of evaluation at the judgment seat of Christ. God measures life differently than man, because He has all the wealth, wisdom, fame, influence and time.

What will matter is whether we grew in love for God

We are not left guessing what God considers greatest. We must not get our life and ministry focus from the latest trend, but from God’s Word. **God is raising up forerunner messengers to call others to define love as God’s highest purpose.** They will make the first commandment their primary focus for their life and ministry.

The church of Ephesus was a great revival center in the early church. ²⁴ Yet they did not sustain the freshness in their love for Jesus. They became workers *for* God more than lovers *of* God.

Lovers will always outwork the workers.

When we work without intimacy, we work as a slave. A heart of a bride is refreshed as she labors. Service without the foundation of loving devotion leads to burn out, disappointment, and wounding, and service is not sustained over decades.

I have this against you, that you have left your first love. ²⁵

Satan’s priority is to lead us astray from cultivating wholehearted love and devotion to Jesus.

I am afraid, lest as the serpent [Satan] deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds should be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ. ²⁶

We must make a determined decision to love God with all our heart, soul, mind, and strength. We must set our heart to make love our first priority and have a vision to go deep in God. It takes focus and effort to go deep in God. No one simply falls deeply in love with the Lord. Walking in this requires that we be focused on pursuing it more than gaining things and influence.

Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him. 27

Do not be content with the minimum requirement of salvation

People seeking to extravagantly love Jesus ask, “What is the most that God will empower me to give to Him?” We must choose the good part, as Mary did. No one can choose it for us.

Mary has chosen that good part, which will not be taken away from her. 28

Sustaining a fresh walk with God through decades is the definition of living radically before God. We are not radical because we do something unusual for a few weeks or months. King David sustained his passion for God for decades that he referred to as “all” the days of his life.

*One thing ... I seek ... **all the days of my life**, to behold the beauty of the Lord. 29*

Daniel sustained his prayer life with passion for decades from about age 16 to 82 years old.

Daniel ... knelt down on his knees three times that day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as was his custom since early days [605-539 BC, or 66 years]. 30, 31

THE TWO MOST IMPORTANT COMMANDMENTS

*Teacher, which is **the great commandment** in the law? 37 Jesus said, “‘You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.’ 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 The second is like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ 40 On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.” 32*

It is impossible to love Jesus and not love people more. The foundational understanding is that people who love Jesus will love others much more. The greatest anointing of the Spirit is to walk in the two great commandments by loving Jesus with all our heart and our neighbor as ourselves. To put the second commandment first is to make our ministry an idol in our heart. Jesus answered the question about which was the great commandment by quoting Deuteronomy 6:5: “*You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart.*” He added three new ideas. First, that loving God is the First and Greatest thing. Second, that loving people is like loving God. Third, the purpose of God as seen in Scripture hangs on, or originates from, these commandments.

THE FOUR STAGES OF LOVING GOD

Receiving revelation of God’s love for us 33

Knowing how God feels about us as our Father and Bridegroom as the foundational truth that equips and motivates us to love God.

We love Him because He first loved us. 34

Receiving God's love for Jesus.

It takes God's power to love God.

I [Jesus] have declared to them Your [the Father] name ... that the love with which You loved Me may be in them. 35

Loving ourselves in the grace of God

We love our neighbor as we love ourselves in the grace of God by knowing who we are in Christ, 36 along with rejoicing in who God made us in our personality, gifting, calling and physical form. 37 Agreeing with God about our value to Him is different from loving ourselves in a selfish way. As we get our eyes off of others and off our failures or condemnation, we value and even love who God made us to be.

Loving others

This is the greatest work of the Spirit and is the ultimate proof of His work in the human heart. As we love God and ourselves, we overflow in love for others. It is the visible measurement of our invisible love for God.

That you love one another ... 35 By this all will know that you are My disciples. 38

LOVING OUR NEIGHBOR IS "LIKE" LOVING GOD

Consider these three ways to love our neighbors as we love God

The second is like it: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." 39

First, love for others, like loving God, flows from regularly encountering God's love for us.

We love Him because He first loved us. 40

Second, to walk in genuine love as defined by God is much more than sentimentalism. It takes seeking to love Jesus with "all" our heart, mind, soul, and strength.

Third, to walk in love requires the Spirit's power to energize us. We regularly need our emotions stirred and strengthened by the subtle impressions of the Spirit. **Christianity is an ongoing encounter of love with a Person, Jesus Christ.**

The love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit. 41

Only by loving Jesus and ourselves are we able to consistently overflow in love for others. We are energized to sustain compassion by the gratitude and joy of being loved by God.

We must love God first and ourselves to properly love our neighbor. We must love ourselves first to have power and energy to love others. We can only love our neighbor in the overflow of loving God, for only in being loved by God and in loving God can we properly love others. This

demanding commandment requires a comprehensive re-ordering of how we think and process life. We by nature are self-centered, so it takes the power of the Spirit to walk this out.

Loving God and loving ourselves are bound up as one.

We value others in the overflow of seeing how valuable God is and how valuable we are to God. The Second Commandment seems to stand by itself in some passages because its link to the first commandment is assumed. We are not called to love others “instead of” ourselves but “as” ourselves by using the same standard in measuring love for others as we use for ourselves. We are to seek our neighbors’ benefit “as,” or “with the same focus and energy,” as that we seek for ourselves. For example, we are to seek for more money and blessing so we can give more. In this God’s generosity is shown through us.

To love others as ourselves is to value their longing for significance, acceptance, and success as being as important as our own. Because all people are created in God’s image, they deserve to receive love from us just as we receive from God. We are not to dismiss loving ourselves, but we enhance it by loving others with new depth. We will experience God’s tender compassion as we show it to others. This radical command touches the core of our being. This command exposes our deep root system of selfishness and sin. Seeking to love people as ourselves shows us our sin.

LOVE IS THE SOURCE AND GOAL OF THE LAW AND PROPHETS

Jesus emphasizes the importance and how love and the law are connected to each other and God’s eternal purposes by saying, “*On these two commandments hang the Law and Prophets*” ⁴² God’s purposes as declared in the Law and Prophets depend, or hang, on **Love!**

Love is the source behind all of God’s eternal purposes

On these two commandments hang [depend] all the Law and the Prophets. ⁴³

Our love for God and the goal of the Scripture are fulfilled when we love others. Love is the practical expression of what the teachings in the Law and the Prophets really mean.

He who loves another has fulfilled the law. ⁹ *The commandments, “You shall not commit adultery,” “You shall not murder,” “You shall not steal,” ... are summed up in..., “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.”* ¹⁰ *... Love is the fulfillment of the law.* ⁴⁴

Paul gives us more insight into love by exhorting us to offer it as from a pure heart as our motive to enrich others without seeking for personal benefit, from a good conscience that is free from condemnation, ⁴⁵ and from sincere faith that stands steady in difficult circumstances.

The purpose [“goal,” NIV] of the commandment is love from a pure heart, from a good conscience, and from sincere faith. ⁴⁶

Love is both the goal ⁴⁷ and source of the Law and Prophets. In other words, all of God’s purposes in the Scripture hang on these two great commandments. We must understand the

Golden Rule in its context in the Sermon on the Mount, which calls us to an all-consuming relationship with God. In this passage, Jesus taught us the Father gives good things to those who ask in prayer. Next, He said “*Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them.*”

This commandment is given in context to the call to prayer.

Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find ... ⁸ *Everyone who asks receives ...*
⁹ *Or what man is there ...who, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? ...* ¹¹ *How much more will your Father ... give good things to those who ask!* ¹² *Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets.* ⁴⁸

The call to walk in love is given in connection to God releasing His supernatural provision to us by prayer.

The foundation of this commandment is a revelation of the Father’s love and a prayer life based on trusting His leadership. An important aspect in loving people is seen in living a lifestyle of fasting and prayer so that we are *prepared* to release more of the power of the Spirit to them. The lives of John the Baptist, Elijah, Paul, and the apostles show us this.

Love is rightly focused on meeting people’s physical needs with food and clothing. However, since people are eternal spiritual beings, they need more than having their physical needs meet. Love requires more than sentimental humanism, which lacks a relationship to Jesus on God’s terms. Faithfulness to Jesus provides us the standard and source to be properly motivated and energized in love. One core issue at the end of the age will be in how love is defined. We must define love on God’s terms, not by the humanistic culture that seeks love without reference to obedience to Jesus. The true definition of love and good works is found in allegiance to Jesus.

God uses love to awaken the human heart to truth about Jesus, which meets their greater eternal need. Its ideal is to produce gratitude to God and love for truth in them. Love draws people to truth and not to us, providing opportunity for their greater eternal need to be met in Jesus. Secular humanism is content to help people without meeting their deeper spiritual need. We love God as we seek to enrich others on Jesus’ terms.

THE SUPREME VALUE OF LOVE

Love is the only thing that lasts forever. The supreme value of love can only be understood when it is understood in the eternal realm of the Judgment Seat of Christ. ⁴⁹ Paul stated that all believers will give an account of their life and ministry to God. ⁵⁰

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. ² *Though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries ... but have not love, I am nothing.* ³ *Though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and ... give my body to be burned, but have not love, it profits me nothing.* ⁵¹

The character of love, ⁵² is the eternal nature of God in holiness. Paul gives us the essence of love as suffering long, by not judging harshly and in being kind. ⁵³ Paul defines how love does not act by using eight negatives ⁵⁴ and how it does act in using five positives. ⁵⁵

Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; 5 does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; 6 does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 56

The superiority of love is seen in its permanence in eternity.

Love never fails. But whether there are prophecies, they will fail [pass away]. 57

Love never fails because every movement of our heart in love is remembered and rewarded by God forever at the Judgment Seat of Christ, whether it is received by people or not. No investment of love is forgotten, wasted or lost in God's sight.

*God is not unjust to forget your work and **labor of love** which you have shown toward His name, in that you have ministered to the saints, and do minister. 58*

Love is the greatest. Faith, agreeing with God's Word, is the way to release the gifts of the Spirit. Love is the purpose for them. Faith is how the gifts function. Love is why they function. Hope stabilizes us. We must be strong in faith and anchored in hope to walk in love.

*Now abide faith, hope, love ... **the greatest of these is love.** 59, 60*

AN EXPLOSION OF LOVE

My friend had a vision of an *explosion of love* going up and covering our nation with a mushroom cloud of love. Imagine the day when the united body of Christ goes out and loves our families, friends and neighbors as Jesus loves, unconditionally, sacrificially and wholeheartedly. We cannot do this apart from the Spirit of God working through us, so let us cultivate the fruit of the spirit through our love for the Lord and for others.

*But **the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,** ²³ *gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law.* 61*

What could be more compelling than to join with people who live and express these qualities of character to others? When that day does come, when the members of the body of Christ become true ambassadors of Christ, representing the Lord's loving and caring kingdom government and His will on earth, then we will see our communities loved into the kingdom of God.

LOVE IS THE KEY TO THE KINGDOM

On May 11, 2010 I was in the Global Prayer Room at the International House of Prayer in Kansas City about 4:30 am, near the end of the Night Watch, when I sensed the heavy weighty presence of the Spirit of the Lord resting upon me. So I waited. Then I clearly heard in my spirit;

*“Start with the First Commandment, **Love God.** This is the key that opens the door to the King and the kingdom of God.”*

We are called to love well

On January 2, 2010, I attended a memorial service for Derek Loux, who died on December 23, 2009, in a traffic accident in Nebraska while returning from a ministry trip. Derek was a father to ten children, including eight who were adopted. Derek was part of the senior leadership team of the International House of Prayer in Kansas City. The IHOP-KC community quickly came together as a spiritual family in support of Derek's wife, Renee, and their ten children.

Derek was described as a man who *loved well!*

Jesus said, *"By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another."* ⁶²

These may be the first questions that Jesus asks each of us as we stand before Him as He judges our lives. Jesus may ask you;

"Did you learn to love? Did you love God? Did you love one another?"

Derek's life passion was adopting and restoring orphans, particularly those with special needs. He pioneered the vision of the **Orphan Justice Center** - a haven of restoration for rescued orphans - and the **Josiah Fund**.

Derek wrote of his revelation of the Father's heart for the adoption and redemption of His children while in the Ukraine during the adoption of three special needs children.

"The Holy Spirit began to whisper to my heart, and new understanding about redemption began to take shape. I was thinking, "Man, adopting this little boy has been so much work. This is exhausting, expensive, uncomfortable...and it doesn't feel very rewarding right now." What am I doing in some little Soviet car in the dark, in the middle of rural Ukraine in frozen December, as the driver dodges cats and potholes? What if Dimiri doesn't improve at all? What if we get 'nothing' out of this?

On the drive home that night, the Lord whispered in my ear, *"This is Redemption. Derek, do you know how far I traveled to get you and bring you back? I had to be separated from My Son, in order to get you, just like you are separated from your children in order to get these boys. Do you know how expensive it was for Me to purchase you? It cost Me everything. Do you know how broken, sick, damaged, twisted, dirty, smelly, and hopeless you were? And at the end of it all, you had nothing to give Me or add to Me. I did it for you. I emptied Myself and became nothing so that you could have it all. This is redemption."*

My Friends, adoption is redemption

It's costly, exhausting, expensive and outrageous. Buying back lives costs so much. When God set out to redeem us, it cost Him. And when He redeems us, we can't even really appreciate or comprehend it...just like Dimitri will never comprehend or fully appreciate what is about to happen to him... but... he will live in the fruit of it. As his daddy, I will never expect him to understand all of this or even thank me. I just want to watch him live in the benefits of my love and experience the joy of being an heir in my family. This is how our heavenly "Papa" feels towards us.

Today, settle your busy heart down and rest in the benefit of redemption. Enjoy the fruit of His goodness and stop trying to "pay Him back." You'll never get close, you goofy, little kid." ⁶³

My prayer is that, 'I will learn, by the grace of God, to truly *Love well.*' You are also invited to pray this prayer.

Make loving the Lord your highest priority

There is nothing more important in life than coming into communion with God!

When we truly surrender our lives to the Lord and love Him wholeheartedly and place His First Commandment in first place in our lives, then we will be free and have our hearts PREPARED

Chapter 2 – End notes:

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Matthew 22:37-38 2. Philippians 2:9-11 3. Romans 5:5 4. John 14:21 5. John 14:15-23 6. Matthew 5:3-12 7. Matthew 5:48 8. Matthew 5:21-48 9. Matthew 6:1-18 10. Matthew 22:37-38 11. Psalm 91:14 12. Psalm 18:1 13. Proverbs 4:23 14. Matthew 5:28 15. Job 31:1, 9 16. Matthew 6:1-18 17. Matthew 6:1-4, 19-21 18. Matthew 6:5-13 19. Matthew 6:14-15; 5:44 20. Matthew 6:16-18 21. Colossians 1:10 22. 2 Corinthians 5:17 23. Edited from: <i>Loving God: The First Commandment Restored to First Place</i> By Mike Bickle 4/08/2010 www.MikeBickle.org 24. Acts 19-20 25. Revelation 2:4 26. Corinthians 11:3, NAS 27. Psalm 91:14 28. Luke 10:42 29. Psalm 27:4 30. Daniel 6:10 31. Edited from: <i>First Commandment Course Session 1: Loving God: The First and Great Commandment</i> By Mike Bickle 8/22/2008 www.MikeBickle.org 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 32. Matthew 22:36-40 33. Ephesians 3:18-19 34. 1 John 4:19 35. John 17:26 36. 2 Corinthians 5:17 37. Psalm 139:13-17 38. John 13:34-35 39. Matthew 22:39 40. 1 John 4:19 41. Romans 5:5 42. Matthew 22:40 43. Matthew 22:40 44. Romans 13:8-10 45. Romans 8:1 46. 1 Timothy 1:5 47. Matthew 7:12; Romans 13:8-10 48. Matthew 7:7-12 49. Romans 14:10-12; 2 Corinthians 5:10 50. 1 Corinthians 3:10-15 51. 1 Corinthians 13:1-3 52. 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 53. 1 Corinthians 13:4a 54. 1 Corinthians 13:4b-6b 55. 1 Corinthians 13:6-7 56. 1 Corinthians 13:4-7 57. 1 Corinthians 13:8 58. Hebrews 6:10 59. 1 Corinthians 13:13 60. Edited from: <i>First Commandment Course Session 5: The Relationship of the First Commandment to the Second</i> By Mike Bickle 10/10/2008 www.MikeBickle.org 61. Galatians 5:22-23 62. John 13:35 63. Edited from the Derek Loux memorial program notes
--	---

PREPARE – disciples

CHAPTER 3

*Then Jesus said to His disciples, “If anyone desires to come after Me, let him **deny** himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. Matthew 16:24 NKJV*

Jesus sent out His disciples to change the world and bring the Kingdom of God to earth.

“These men who have turned the world upside down have come here also,” 1

THE GREAT COMMISSION

*“Jesus came and told his disciples, “I have been given all authority in heaven and on earth. Therefore, **go and make disciples** of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit. **Teach these new disciples to obey all the commands I have given you.** And be sure of this: **I am with you always, even to the end of the age.**” 2*

This charge from Jesus to His disciples is known as the Great Commission. Jesus commissioned His disciples, and sent them out to make more disciples in all the nations. Nearly 2000 years later, there are estimated to be over 2 billion followers of Jesus alive today, because the first disciples seriously followed Jesus’ instructions to them to “Go.”

As disciples of Jesus, this commission still applies to us today.

This Great Commission to make disciples of all nations has not been withdrawn or yet fulfilled. Now it is our turn. *“And the **Good News about the Kingdom** will be preached throughout the whole world, so that all nations will hear it; and then **the end will come.**” 3* The completion of this Great Commission is one very important sign of the coming end of this age.

WHO IS A DISCIPLE?

A disciple is a student, or a follower of a teacher or master. Since Jesus was a Jew He was called a Rabbi. This is not just about acquiring more and more knowledge. A true disciple and follower of Christ take action and apply what they have learned. *“My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me.” 4*

If you cannot hear the voice of the Lord, how can you follow Him?

You start by reading the Bible, *praying, listening* to hear the voice of the Lord and *obeying* Him. The Bible is full of divine practical truths that need to become your new way of thinking and living. Remember that this is beyond your natural thinking, it is *supernatural* understanding. The teaching and thinking of this fallen world is actually in opposition to the truth of God in the Bible. This life of truth and blessings is available to anyone who is willing to develop spiritual disciplines, which grow into godly habits, which mature into a righteous way of life.

Remember, this is all about developing an everlasting love relationship with God your heavenly Father through His Son your Lord Christ Jesus who is always our example to live by.

THE FOUNDATIONAL QUESTION WE ALL MUST ANSWER

“Jesus ...asked His disciples, “Who do people say that the Son of Man is?” 5

“Simon Peter answered, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living God.” 6

This is the confession that Christ's disciple Peter gave which was divinely revealed to him from God the Father in heaven. What is your confession of faith and belief in Christ Jesus?

Who is Jesus really to you?

JESUS IS CALLING YOU

Jesus called to each of His disciples to simply, *'Follow Me,'* and they immediately obeyed and followed Him. Jesus said, *"Come, follow me, and I will show you how to fish for people!"* ⁷

Jesus prayed all night to His Father to confirm the names of His disciples that He would call to be His apostles. An apostle is a *'called out one,'* those who are *set apart* from the world for the purposes of God. Jesus had more disciples than only the twelve named in the Bible.

"... Jesus went up on a mountain to pray, and he prayed to God all night. At daybreak he called together all of his disciples and chose twelve of them to be apostles." ⁸

"And we know that God causes everything to work together for the good of those who love God and are called according to His purpose for them." ⁹

This is a very encouraging truth from the Lord. God will bless you and work all things in your life together for good as you love Him, answer His call on your life, obey Him, fulfill His purposes and build His kingdom.

Jesus is still calling His people to Himself today to be set apart to Him and to be His disciples. God has both primary purposes for your life and a specific **destiny** for your life in His plans and His kingdom.

Your primary purpose is to know, love, obey and serve the one and only true living God.

Start by making the First Commandment the first priority in your life

Jesus said, *"Love the Lord your God with all your heart, mind, soul and strength."* ¹⁰

Know that you have a call of God on your life, and that you are invited to respond to His invitation. Your specific purpose and destiny is unique to you, and only you can fulfill it in the way that God wants you to. He created you to accomplish specific purposes. God *will* fulfill His purposes. If you chose not to respond to the call of God on your life, then sadly God will call another and you will miss the opportunity to partner with God and be blessed with His rewards.

Please do not miss your calling. It will come with great everlasting rewards! When you do agree to obey God's calling, and follow Him, then this will be the best decision you can ever make.

QUALIFICATIONS OF A DISCIPLE

God does not call the qualified, He qualifies the called.

Christ's first disciples were all ordinary Jewish men from different occupations. Jesus actually called those who were known sinners. *"Later Jesus and his disciples were at home having supper with a collection of disreputable guests. Unlikely as it seems, more than a few of them*

had become followers.” ¹¹ This actually brings the glory to God and not to man, because He can change the life of *anyone* who is willing to *surrender* to Him and to *follow* Him.

To qualify as a true disciple of Jesus Christ you are to:

- Follow the Lord’s First and Second Commandments, which are *‘love God with all your heart, mind, soul and strength. Then you are to love others as yourself’* ¹²
- You are called to live in obedience to the ways, will and commandments of God. Obey the commandments of Lord in all that you do. *“Teach these new disciples to obey all the commands I have given you.”* ¹³

You say, “I can’t do this.” You are right. Apart from the power of the Holy Spirit working in and through you, you can’t. Understand that you are to die to your old selfish ways and allow Christ to live His righteous life through you.

My old self has been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me. So I live in this earthly body by trusting in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.” ¹⁴

Jesus made a promise to His disciples and to us. *“...I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”* ¹⁵ Praise the Lord, Jesus will always be with you in spirit to empower you and guide you to do what He is calling you to do.

THE COST OF DISCIPLESHIP

Before starting anything, a wise man will count the cost before he begins.

*“But don’t begin until you **count the cost**. For who would begin construction of a building without first calculating the cost to see if there is enough money to finish it?”* ¹⁶

What will it cost you to be a true disciple of Christ?

*“Then Jesus said to His disciples, “If any of you wants to be my follower, **you must turn from your selfish ways, take up your cross, and follow me.**”* ¹⁷

The Lord Jesus wants all of you!

You are invited to exchange your natural limited life for a *supernatural* life guided and empowered by the Lord.

You must give up your own plans, agenda and selfish ways, bear the burdens given to you by the Lord and faithfully follow Christ’s ways and will. This is the price that you are to pay to be a disciple of Jesus Christ. You give Him your old life, and He gives His own *new* life to you! The apostle Paul understood the reality of this great life exchange.

*My old self has been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but **Christ lives in me**. So I live in this earthly body by trusting in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.* ¹⁸

Discipleship is not what you say; it is what you believe and act upon in your heart.

Jesus warns us that, *“Not everyone who calls out to me, ‘Lord! Lord!’ will enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Only those who actually do the will of my Father in heaven will enter.”* 19

You need to focus on Christ and His kingdom, and not be distracted by fleeting worldly concerns. To be a true disciple you must put Jesus absolutely first above all else.

“If you want to be my disciple, you must hate everyone else by comparison—your father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters—yes, even your own life. Otherwise, you cannot be my disciple.” 20

The Bible teaches that everything was created by God and belongs to Him. This is why Jesus said, *“So you cannot become my disciple without giving up everything you own.”* 21 The truth is that all you have already belongs to God, and He knows what you need and will supply it all to you from His unlimited riches.

“Jesus said, “That is why I tell you not to worry about everyday life—whether you have enough food to eat or enough clothes to wear.” 22

Christ’s teachings are hard for the worldly mind to understand and accept.

“Many ...said, “This is very hard to understand. How can anyone accept it?” 23

Jesus’ teachings were even too difficult for some of His early followers to accept so they left Him. *“At this point many of his disciples turned away and deserted him.”* 24 Pray that God will bless you with the divine wisdom, revelation and strength to truly receive and obey His teachings and not be offended by them. Are you willing to be willing to follow Him? Actually *all* the disciples deserted Jesus at the time of His trial and crucifixion on the cross. *“At that point, all the disciples deserted him and fled.”* 25 We can only endure the persecution that we will experience as we follow Jesus by the power of the Holy Spirit working in us.

The only unshakable place to live is in the will of God.

The missionary James Elliot wrote in his journal before he was killed that:

“He is no fool who gives up what he cannot keep to gain that which he cannot lose.”

BLESSINGS FROM FOLLOWING CHRIST

Rewards

Surrendering your life to Christ will be richly rewarded. *“Anyone who sacrifices home, family, fields—whatever—because of me will get it all back a hundred times over, not to mention the considerable bonus of eternal life.”* 26

And if you give even a cup of cold water to one of the least of my followers, you will surely be rewarded.” 27

Rewards include growing the Kingdom of God, and being part of the great soul harvest.

Fellowship with the Lord

As a disciple of Christ you are invited to have fellowship and communion with the Lord. *“As they were eating, Jesus took some bread and blessed it. Then he broke it in pieces and gave it to the disciples, saying, “Take this and eat it, for this is my body.”* 28

Receive honor from God

The Lord promised that the Father will honor anyone who serves Him. *“Anyone who wants to be my disciple must follow me, because my servants must be where I am. And the Father will honor anyone who serves me.”* 29

Divine fruit and glory

As a disciple you will see the fruit of the spirit and glorify God. *“When you produce much fruit, you are my true disciples. This brings great glory to my Father.”* 30

CHRIST TAUGHT HIS DISCIPLES ABOUT:

The Kingdom of God – He demonstrated the principles of the Kingdom of God to His disciples. He told stories to teach and illustrate the truth of the *supernatural* world of His kingdom.

His Kingdom of God value system – His Sermon on the Mount taught about the principles of the Kingdom of God and love for God. 31 Our love is to be shown in our *obedience* to Him.

His example of service to others – His disciple’s high places of honor in the Kingdom of God would go to those who *serve* all the others. 32

The value of humble faith and trust – He also showed the disciples that the humble faith and trust like a child was required to enter the kingdom of God. *For the Kingdom of God belongs to those who are like these children.”* 33

The mysteries of His kingdom – He taught His disciples the true mysteries, or hidden things, of the Kingdom of God. 34

Truth and understanding – which others in the world do not understand. *“...afterward, when he was alone with his disciples, he explained everything to them.”* 35

Practical ministry by example – He took His disciples with Him as He ministered, to teach them His ways and His words. *“... He took his twelve disciples with him,”* 36

The supernatural power of God – He demonstrated the supernatural power that Father God gave Him to take authority over the storm. *“... Then he got up and rebuked the wind and waves, and suddenly there was a great calm. The disciples were amazed. “Who is this man?” they asked. “Even the winds and waves obey him!”* 37

Being ambassadors of the King and His kingdom – Acting as His representative, anyone who accepted or rejected His disciples was also accepting or rejecting Him. *“Anyone who accepts your message is also accepting me. And anyone who rejects you is rejecting me. And anyone who rejects me is rejecting God, who sent me.”* 38

How to pray – The disciples asked Him, *“Lord, teach us to pray.”* 39 This is a very important part of a disciple’s training and ministry to know how to communicate continually and effectively with our Father in heaven. It is critical to tune your ear to the voice of God.

The power and importance of faith in God – “... *Have faith in God.*” ⁴⁰ This is a foundational truth for any disciple to understand to complete the tasks that God has called them to complete.

The importance of loving others – He commands us to love each other to prove that we are His disciples. “*Your love for one another will prove to the world that you are my disciples.*” ⁴¹

How to minister to the sinners with love and mercy – “...*Matthew invited Jesus and his disciples to his home as dinner guests, along with many tax collectors and other disreputable sinners. But when the Pharisees saw this, they asked his disciples, ‘Why does your teacher eat with such scum?’ When Jesus heard this, he said, ‘Healthy people don’t need a doctor—sick people do.’ Then he added, ‘Now go and learn the meaning of this Scripture: ‘I want you to show mercy, not offer sacrifices.’ For I have come to call not those who think they are righteous, but those who know they are sinners.*” ⁴²

DISCIPLES FOLLOW THE EXAMPLE OF JESUS

Jesus sent out His disciples two by two, with the power of the Holy Spirit to demonstrate that the kingdom of heaven had come. This divine reality was shown to the people through signs, wonders of healing and deliverance from demons.

“Jesus sent out the twelve apostles with these instructions: ...Go and announce to them that the Kingdom of Heaven is near. Heal the sick, raise the dead, cure those with leprosy, and cast out demons. Give as freely as you have received!” ⁴³

“So the disciples went out, telling everyone they met to repent of their sins and turn to God.” ⁴⁴

You may think that only the twelve disciples or apostles closest to Jesus would have been trusted with this great *supernatural* power for ministry. Actually Jesus continued to send out more of His followers with the same supernatural authority to show His kingdom power among the people, and prepare the way for Christ to follow. “*The Lord now chose seventy-two other disciples and sent them ahead in pairs to all the towns and places he planned to visit.*” ⁴⁵

All the same Holy Spirit power is available to the obedient followers of Christ today!

Healing the sick and proclaiming the kingdom

Jesus gave His disciples instructions on what to do and what to say. “*Heal the sick, and tell them, ‘The kingdom of God is near you now.’*” ⁴⁶ The purpose for healing was to glorify God, and to demonstrate the truth of their statement that “*The kingdom of God is near,*” and “*to destroy the works of the enemy.*” These commissioned followers of Christ also witnessed the supernatural power of God working through them. “*When the seventy-two disciples returned, they joyfully reported to him, ‘Lord, even the demons obey us when we use your name!’*” ⁴⁷

Fasting

When asked about fasting, Jesus said that His disciples would fast after He left them. *“Do wedding guests mourn while celebrating with the groom? Of course not. But someday the groom will be taken away from them, and **then they will fast.**”* ⁴⁸

Distribution of kingdom resources

Jesus uses His disciples as faithful stewards to distribute the miraculous resources of heaven to earth by feeding thousands on two recorded occasions. *“Jesus took the five loaves and two fish, looked up toward heaven, and blessed them. Then, breaking the loaves into pieces, **he gave the bread to the disciples, who distributed it to the people.**”* ⁴⁹

Obedience to God

True disciples are those who *obey* God and do His will. ⁵⁰ We are to act in agreement with God’s will, and not from our limited world view. Jesus told Peter, *“Get away from me, Satan!” he said. “You are seeing things merely from a human point of view, not from God’s.”* ⁵¹

If we truly knew who God really is, then we would obey Him, and not do what we do!

Receive gifts from God

God can give spiritual gifts to anyone at any time who desires them to fulfill His purposes. *“Earnestly desire the greater gifts.”* ⁵² But you need to develop the character to carry these gifts in humility and faithful integrity. It will take you a lifetime for your godly character to mature. Be careful to always walk in truth and righteousness, because you can lose your hard earned character in a moment of weakness. The Lord may forgive you, but your integrity and reputation will be lost. The Lord commands us to forgive others freely, but trust is *earned*.

After Christ’s resurrection, *“the disciples went everywhere and preached, and the Lord worked through them, confirming what they said by many miraculous signs.”* ⁵³ You are also called to see supernatural signs showing the Kingdom of God on earth. There are countless ministry teams around the world that are already doing this! Join with them and pray for, ‘More Lord!’

Have compassion for lost souls

Jesus had compassion on all the lost souls in the world and told His disciples to pray for workers to bring in the harvest of souls. *“...The harvest is great, but the workers are few. So pray to the Lord who is in charge of the harvest; ask him to send more workers into his fields.”* ⁵⁴ Remember that after His resurrection, this is when Jesus gave His disciples, which now includes us, the Great Commission to go and make more disciples through out the whole world. ⁵⁵

You are empowered by the Holy Spirit

Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit to His disciples to give them the power to manifest His kingdom of God on earth. *“But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you. And you will be my witnesses, telling people about me everywhere—in Jerusalem, throughout Judea, in Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”* ⁵⁶ These signs and wonders performed through them confirm the truth of their witness, and that the good news they shared was truly from God.

As a follower of Christ you are still called to demonstrate the supernatural power of the Holy Spirit working through you on earth today.

Christ revealed His true nature as the true light of the world. *“His appearance changed from the inside out, right before their eyes. Sunlight poured from his face. His clothes were filled with light.”* ⁵⁷ Jesus also calls us to be the *light of the world* as He lives through us in spirit. Jesus prayed also for you as one who believes in Him. *“I am praying not only for these disciples but also for all who will ever believe in me through their message.”* ⁵⁸

Christ’s mission

The mission is to preach the good news of the Kingdom of God to the whole world. Christ is still calling, training, commissioning and empowering His disciples today! The heart of God is clearly that He, ***“wants everyone to be saved and to understand the truth.”*** ⁵⁹ We are called to continue to work in the great soul harvest and discipleship of nations until Christ returns. It has been said that anyone who says that there are already enough Christians now, is in effect telling all of their neighbors that they can, “Go to hell.” This is clearly not what is in the heart of God.

WE ARE CALLED TO MAKE DISCIPLES

We are to be disciples and then to go make disciple of others. If each follower of Christ were obedient and discipled just two more people each year then the whole population of the world could be discipled in just 32 years! This assumes that you start with only one disciple. There are estimated to be over two billion believers of Christ alive on the earth today. So know that:

It is possible with a focused effort to disciple all those who are willing in the world!

We know from the Bible that this is the will of God, *who wants all mankind to be saved.* Let us agree with God and cooperate with Him.

We do all for the love of God

Jesus asked Peter three times, *“Do you love Me?”* ⁶⁰ and Peter answered, “Yes.” Jesus restored Peter back into His fellowship after he had denied Him three times before His crucifixion. Then Jesus told Peter to *“tend and feed My sheep.”* ⁶¹ Peter was being called to look after and pastor the “flock” of new believers in Christ’s new church body. This is still the calling on the body of Christ today. Jesus said that *if you love Me you will obey Me.* ⁶² And then He said to *make disciples.* We are called to show our love for Christ by obeying Him. He also said, *“Your love for one another will prove to the world that you are my disciples.”* ⁶³

A lover will always out work a worker.

It is all a question of the heart. If you follow Christ only from a sense of religious duty, you will not have the endurance to overcome and be victorious over the many obstacles and testing that you will encounter over time. Only by knowing, obeying and *loving* the Lord intimately, continually and deeply will you have the motivation to continue and endure all the trials without turning back. We are to love and to serve a risen Savior out of devoted heartfelt love, who is alive and, *“who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for”* us. ⁶⁴

You do this all while knowing that you *cannot* be separated from the love of God in Christ Jesus.

“I’m absolutely convinced that ...nothing living or dead, angelic or demonic, today or tomorrow, high or low, thinkable or unthinkable—absolutely nothing can get between us and God’s love because of the way that Jesus our Master has embraced us.” 65

This all takes time

Jesus spent over three years living with, and training His disciples before He released them into His mission to share His message empowered by His Spirit. Do not think that you can do this in less time than He did. Actually learning to truly know the Lord personally, to follow His ways and will takes an everlasting life time. That is why God blessed you with an everlasting life to live in an intimate loving relationship with Him. Read slowly and meditate on the truths of the Word of God. Apply these truths to your life and, *“Be transformed by the renewing of your mind...”* 66 Love God, obey Jesus and make disciples through His love and power working in and through you, then you will see the Kingdom of God come to earth as it is in heaven!

SURRENDER

Most people do not like the word surrender. It implies giving up in defeat to a superior. Our rebellious nature opposes this idea. Jesus intends that we feely give up our plans and surrender to His perfect and superior plans for us. The beginning of true discipleship starts with surrender, denying ourselves. This is the foundation of following Christ. The rich young ruler could not give up his worldly goods. Jesus called His disciples to follow Him and *immediately they followed Him*. If we try to continue in two world views or understandings at the same time we will fail in both. We must make our choice and commit to one.

SATURATE IN THE WORD

*Don’t copy the behavior and customs of this world, but let God **transform** you into a new person by changing the way you think. Then you will learn to know God’s will for you, which is good and pleasing and perfect.* 67

You are transformed from following this fallen worldly system to God’s will and ways by saturating your mind with the Word of God. A tough piece of meat is tenderized by being marinated, saturated over time. The Lord tenderizes our hearts and minds to His ways as we soak in His Word and in His presence in prayer and praise.

*the **Word became human** and made his home among us. He was full of unfailing love and faithfulness. And we have seen his glory, the glory of the Father’s one and only Son.* 68

Be challenged to spend at least an hour a day feeding your spirit on the Word of God.

*Jesus replied, “**I am the bread of life**. Whoever comes to me will never be hungry again. Whoever believes in me will never be thirsty.* 69

GOOD WORKS

We are to not just know the Word of God, but be *doers* of the word by taking action. You are saved by the grace of God. This is a free gift, but **you are rewarded for your good, righteous and just works.** ... *my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, **work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;** 70*

God created you in His image and gave you gifts, works and a divine destiny in His kingdom to fulfill. The enemy resists you, but the Holy Spirit will empower and guide you to fulfill it. Your destiny is also connected to the destinies of others so you will work together in unity with them.

DISCIPLESHIP GROUPS

The early church met together in unity in homes to; *learn the apostolic teaching, fellowship, break bread, pray and praise the Lord.* 71 Today there are many different names for these discipleship groups. They have names like, small groups, simple church, cell groups, life groups, friendship groups and house church. Cell groups have flourished in South Korea and the house churches have grown all across China. I prefer to call them discipleship groups to more accurately describe their function. Whatever they call themselves get into a group or start your own. Study the Bible, worship, fellowship and pray together. This is the Biblical model. 72

To be a true follower of Christ and live in His perfect will you need to be His disciples to be PREPARED.

Chapter 3 - End Notes:

1. Acts 17:6 AMP	26. Matthew 19:29 MSG	51. Mark 8:33b NLT
2. Matthew 28:18-20 NLT	27. Matthew 10:42 NLT	52. 1 Corinthians 12:31 NLT
3. Matthew 24:14 NLT	28. Matthew 26:26 NLT	53. Mark 16:20 NLT
4. John 10:27 NLT	29. John 12:26 NLT	54. Matthew 9:37-38 NLT
5. Matthew 16:13 NLT	30. John 15:8 NLT	55. Matthew 28:18-20 NLT
6. Matthew 16:16 NLT	31. Matthew 5:1b NLT	56. Acts 1:8 NLT
7. Matthew 4:19 NLT	32. Mark 9:35b NLT	57. Matthew 17:2 MSG
8. Luke 6:12-13 NLT	33. Mark 10:14b NLT	58. John 17:20 NLT
9. Romans 8:28 NLT	34. Matthew 13:10-11 MSG	59. 1 Timothy 2:3-4 NLT
10. Mark 12:30 NLT	35. Mark 4:34b NLT	60. John 21:16 NLT
11. Mark 2:15 MSG	36. Luke 8:1b NLT	61. John 21:16-17 NLT
12. Mark 12:30-31 NLT	37. Matthew 8:26-27 NLT	62. John 14:15
13. Matthew 28:19NLT	38. Luke 10:16 NLT	63. John 13:35 NLT
14. Galatians 2:20 NLT	39. Luke 11:1b NLT	64. Romans 8:34 NLT
15. Matthew 28:20 NLT	40. Mark 11:22 NLT	65. Romans 8:38-39 MSG
16. Luke 14:28 NLT	41. John 13:35 NLT	66. Romans 12:2 NKJV
17. Matthew 16:24 NLT	42. Matthew 9:10-12 NLT	67. Romans 12:2 NLT
18. Galatians 2:20 NLT	43. Matthew 10:5-8 NLT	68. John 1:14 NLT
19. Matthew 7:21 NLT	44. Mark 6:12 NLT	69. John 6:35 NLT
20. Luke 14:26 NLT	45. Luke 10:1 NLT	70. Philippians 2:12
21. Luke 14:33 NLT	46. Luke 10:9 NLT	71. Acts 2:42-47
22. Luke 12:22 NLT	47. Luke 10:17 NLT	72. Portions Edited from: <i>Your Kingdom Focused Life, Maturing as a Citizen of the Kingdom of God</i> by Peter
23. John 6:60 NLT	48. Matthew 9:15 NLT	
24. John 6:66 NLT	49. Matthew 15:36NLT	
25. Matthew 26:56b NLT	50. Matthew 12:50b MSG	

PREPARE – the forerunners – part One

CHAPTER 4

The prophet Isaiah was speaking about John when he said, “He is a voice shouting in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way for the Lord’s coming! Clear the road for him!’”
Matthew 3:3 NLT

PREPARE THE FORERUNNER MESSENGERS

John the Baptist was a forerunner messenger declaring and preparing for the first coming of Jesus Christ, the Savior, the Messiah. He said to, *repent*, turn from sin and rebellion to God and turn back to His commandments, will and ways. Be baptized and cleansed of sin. Peter preached, *Repent... be baptized in the name of Jesus for remission of sins.* ¹ Paul said *be baptized in the Holy Spirit*, the comforter, truth, teacher of all things that Jesus said.

We prepare to meet Jesus Christ the King by learning to live under His rule and reign as citizens of His kingdom. Jesus taught His disciples to pray, *Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven.* ² As His disciples today we are to prepare His holy people in holy places for a holy habitation of His Holy Spirit and to *occupy* the land until He comes.

How are the forerunners prepared?

The Holy Spirit is now raising up a generation of forerunners like John the Baptist who will declare the message to the people to, *Prepare the way of the Lord’*

COMMITMENTS FOR A FORERUNNER

These commitments help prepare the forerunners to prepare the way of the Lord. This is a sacred challenge to press into the Lord. This Sacred Charge is a prophetic call to refuse to settle for anything less than a radical pursuit of God and His purposes for this generation. This is a challenge to us to live in wholehearted pursuit of Jesus as forerunners who operate in the power of the Holy Spirit today; **To prepare ourselves and to prepare others for the Lord's return.**

These seven foundational commitments to walk out this sacred challenge in everyday life, including insights and practical steps on how to do this were prepared by Mike Bickle, Director of the International House of Prayer in Kansas City. **The Sacred Charge** is a call for a personal commitment to spend two hours a day in prayer and the Word and to read the Book of Revelation once a week for three years.

- **Pray Daily:** Connecting with God while changing the world
- **Fast Weekly:** Positioning ourselves to receive more from God
- **Do Justly:** Being zealous for good works that exalt Jesus
- **Give Extravagantly:** The joy of financial power encounters
- **Live Holy:** Living fascinated in the pleasures of loving God

- **Lead Diligently:** Taking Initiative to minister to others
- **Speak Boldly:** Being a faithful witness of the truth ³

PRAY DAILY: Connecting with God while changing the world

Prayer causes our spirit to be energized, blesses our circumstances and results in real changes in the world as more people experience Jesus' salvation and deliverance from sin and injustice.

What is prayer?

Prayer is talking to God. It is a great privilege, fierce struggle and a powerful miracle. The Spirit helping us in our weakness in prayer is a beautiful reality. The only way the Spirit will conquer our soul is as we talk to God. If we will talk to the Spirit, then we will walk in the Spirit. Prayer is the best way out of a life of despair and the only way into the life of an overcomer.

Why does God want us to pray?

God wants us to connect with His heart in a deep intimate partnership. It is truly amazing that God pleads with us to pray instead of us pleading with Him to listen. There are blessings that God has chosen to give us, but only as His people ask Him in faith. Most of God's promises for increased blessing are not guarantees, but invitations to partner with Him in holy, believing and persevering prayer. ⁴

You do not have because you do not ask. ⁵

One foundational principle of the kingdom is that we ask God for everything, including the increase of good things and the decrease of bad things.

Prayer does not earn us God's favor, but positions us to receive more by our relationship that is active and intimate with God.

In everything by prayer ...let your requests be made known to God... ⁶

God withholds blessing until we ask. He "starves us out" of our prayerlessness. He does this because He is jealous and protective of His relationship with us. He does not answer us until we connect with Him by asking in prayer.

The Lord will wait, that He may be gracious to you...¹⁹He will be very gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you. ⁷

We must offer specific prayers, not just think about our needs with frustration and desperation. God knows all of our needs, ⁸ but He requires us to ask for them because it causes us to interact with His heart. To ask means that we speak our prayers not just think on them. Express our love, gratitude and requests to Jesus in simple phrases. This is used by the Spirit to change our life as we often pray, "Jesus, I love You, I thank and I trust You."

Take words with you, and return to the LORD. Say to Him, "Take away all iniquity; receive us graciously, for we will offer the sacrifices of our lips. 9

Some practical ways to strengthen your prayer life

- Set a *schedule* for regular prayer times
- Make a *prayer list*
- Have a *right view* of God

A schedule establishes *when* you will pray.

A prayer list gives you focus on *what* to pray.

And a right view of God causes you to *want* to pray more

Most people will pray ten times more with the simplicity of setting a **schedule** and preparing **prayer lists**. Many who love God never develop a consistent prayer life because they do not do these simple things. Be flexible with your prayer list, even *omitting parts* of it as the spirit leads.

Three prayer focuses:

- **Intimacy:** Focuses on giving our love and devotion to God, including worship, prayer-reading, meditating and saturating in the Word and fellowshiping with the Holy Spirit. Hallow the Name of the Lord.
- **Petition:** Asks God's blessing on our personal lives including heart, circumstances and ministry
- **Intercession:** Asking for God's provisions, power or justice for others including people, places and strategic issues.

Three types of prayer lists:

- **Prayer for our personal life:** Breakthrough on our inner man.
 - **Prayer for other people and places:** Individuals, ministries, cities and nations.
 - **Prayer for others:** Including strategic issues in society, government, elections, abortion
- Note: These prayer lists and teaching notes are available at: www.IHOP.org

Have a right view of God

God is a tender Father and a passionate bridegroom

Prayer positions you to be energized to love God and people by receiving the love of God as a tender Father and passionate Bridegroom. We love others far better as we regularly encounter God's heart. In prayer, we gain the "oil of intimacy" by connecting with God. 10

He who abides in Me...bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing. 11

Encountering the father heart of God is foundational to growing in prayer. The Father has a tailor made plan for each of our lives. He loves us as He loves Jesus, therefore giving us great worth.

That the world may know that You...have loved them as You have loved Me. 12

The Spirit cries out to God through us as the “*Spirit of adoption*” crying, “*Abba*”. *Abba* is an Aramaic term of endearment like “*Papa*” that is respectful, yet affectionate and intimate. The ‘*Abba*’ revelation empowers us to endure difficulty and to reject accusations that we are failures.

You received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." 13

By our new position as adopted children of God, we have access to the Father’s heart. Our lives are unsettled without a *stabilizing anchor* until we know the embrace of the Father as our *Abba*. We especially need the assurance that **we are enjoyed by God, even in our weakness.**

The end-time prayer movement will flow from the Church in a bridal identity

That identity sees Jesus as the Bridegroom God and ourselves as His Bride. The Bridegroom message is a call to intimacy with God. This is not seeing Jesus as a lover or boyfriend.

And the Spirit and the Bride say, "Come!" 14

As children of God, we are in the position to experience **God’s throne** as heirs of His power. 15
As the Bride, we are in the position to experience **God’s heart**, His affections.

Three ways we cry for Jesus to come

- **Come NEAR US in intimacy** – for individual breakthrough of our heart in God.
- **Come TO US in revival** – intercession for breakthrough of awakening and revival.
- **Come FOR US in the sky** – for historical breakthrough in Jesus’ second coming.

The foundation of justice in night and day prayer

God uses intercession to release His governmental power through Jesus and His people now and forever. We need revelation of the power, mystery and majesty of intercession.

He always (forever) lives to make intercession for them. 16

The power of intercession: Anything that God can do, prayer can do, because it is God who answers our prayers!

The mystery of intercession: *Tell God what He tells you to tell Him.* This is the way of releasing His power. It is so simple in *weakness*, simplicity, humility and is accessible to all.

The majesty of intercession: The central way of releasing God’s power is intercession. Jesus operated in this majestic *principle of intercession* when He created the heavens and the earth. 17

The Father has plans in His heart. He ordained that Jesus speak them out through intercession as the way to release the Spirit’s power. 18 Jesus is the creator who said, “*Let there be light.*” 19 Jesus sustains all the created order moment by moment by speaking the Word as a type of intercession. *Who (Jesus)...upholding all things by the word of His power... 20*

Jesus uses intercession to govern the universe in partnership with His people.

The governmental center of the universe is in the prayer ministry, which includes all the Spirit inspired prayers on earth and in heaven that come together before God.

The most effective way of doing works of justice is through night and day prayer, because these works are confirmed with power, through believers connected to the plans and purposes of God.

*Now shall not God bring about justice for His elect, who cry to Him day and night...?
8 I tell you that He will bring about justice for them speedily. 21*

We contend for power to confront the demonic forces behind injustice. Releasing the power of the Spirit to heal the sick is better than only helping the sick with care or finances.

We do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness...in the heavenly places. 22

Intimacy with Jesus: Prayer positions us to be energized to love the Lord and love people.

God has chosen to use what is considered weak to triumph over evil. He uses the so called *weakness* of praying to triumph over the might and wisdom of mankind. God's choice to use the simplicity of intercession, that anyone can do, shows His desire for partnership with each of us.

God has chosen the (so called) foolish things of the world to put to shame the (so called) wise, and God has chosen the (so called) weak things of the world to put to shame the things which are mighty...29 that no flesh should glory in His presence. 23

Intercession causes us to **internalize** God's Word by saying it back to Him throughout our life. Each time we say what God says, it **marks** our mind and spirit and changes us. This process progressively renews our inner man, something like reformatting a computer. God's words are **spirit and life**. They impart the life of God into us. Each time we say what God says, we receive a small impartation of His life that illuminates our mind and tenderizes our heart.

The words that I (Jesus) speak to you are spirit, and they are life. 24

Intercession unites our heart to the people and places that we pray for. We grow to love those we pray for. Intercession helps produce community with people and ownership of God's purposes in communities, cities and nations. Most of the New Testament prayers are for the Church instead of the lost is so that we grow in our love for the Church, the body of Christ. An anointed Church will always lead many into the kingdom of God. 25

Intercession is an expression of love for people that releases deliverance to those in need.

This will turn out for my deliverance through your prayer... 26

Intercession **renews our hope and faith** as we continually speak God's Word back to Him while waiting for the release of His answers and great promises.

Intercession for others causes **multiplied blessings** to return back on the life of the intercessor. Every prayer of blessing for another is a prayer that God will return back on you and your family. The law of the kingdom requires that we receive more than what we give in faith. 27

Intercession *humbles us* so when God answers us we are protected from pride.

Intercession *changes the spiritual atmosphere* of cities and nations and **prepares the way for the presence of God**, and releases anointed ministry to bring blessing and deliverance to many.

Intercession positions us to *hear from God about our calling and destiny*. We receive revelation into the destiny of others, cities and nations to contend for God's fullness for them.

Intercession is God's brilliant strategy for including the saints in ruling with Him in power.

It also has such great impact on us as it draws us into intimacy with God, as it protects us with humility, transforms with holiness, anoints with power, unifies in community, releases revelation, and increases our inheritance while training us to rule with His wisdom.

Praying, reading, mediating and saturating in the Word

The most substantial way we build our spiritual strength is by feeding on the Word of God.

Many are in spiritual intensive care with a sick heart and a reduced spiritual appetite. We do not earn God's power, but we put our cold hearts before the bonfire of God's presence. We can not just study the Word, we must give our heart to God and receive from Him as we read it. Bible study must create an active conversation in our heart with God. Scripture gives us the *conversational material* in our prayer life. Using the Word makes prayer easier and enjoyable.

You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have...life; these are they which testify of Me. ⁴⁰ *You are not willing to come to Me (dialogue) that you may have life.* 28

Mediating and fellow shipping with the Spirit:

Take the time to spend time in His presence and to speak *affectionately* and intermittently say to God, "I love You". Speak *slowly* and *softly*, not shouting or preaching at the indwelling Spirit, *briefly* in short phrases and *minimally* listen more than talk with many *pauses* and *silence* on occasion for a few moments along with gently *sighing* 29 and much *praying in the spirit*. 30

Journaling: Record your thoughts and prayers as you *pray-read* through Scripture. This helps you capture the truths that the Spirit gives you and to grow in your prayer conversation with God. The anointing of the Spirit is your best teacher. When you pray the Word, *in spirit and truth*, you and the Spirit work together to provide you with teaching in the Word. 31, 32

The author of this book has written a daily journal as a *witness to the glory of God* for over 12 years. This has greatly increased my faith to believe God will consistently answer our prayers!

FAST WEEKLY: Positioning Ourselves to Freely Receive More from God

The Spirit is preparing the Church for the greatest revival and the most intense pressure in human history. Radical changes are needed, but they will come. The Church will be *prepared* before Jesus returns. 33 Much of what the Church accepts now will change dramatically.

To walk in the intimacy and power that the early Church walked in we need to embrace the **fasted lifestyle**. This is the spirit of fasting our food, finances, time, words, and our energy. Fasting includes restraints of our natural pleasures and strengths with the purpose of positioning ourselves to receive freely from the Holy Spirit.

Fasting is part of the normal Christian life. It is often thought of as an optional discipline. Jesus said, “*When you fast,*” meaning fasting occurs in the regular course of a disciple’s life.

When you fast...¹⁸ your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. 34

Jesus emphasized that the Father will reward fasting. Jesus called us to fast because He knows that its rewards will far outweigh its difficulties. Some of the rewards are *external*, as our circumstances are touched by the power of God. Some of our rewards are *internal*, as our hearts encounter Him. We fast both to walk in more of God’s power to change the world, and to encounter more of His heart to change our heart!

God gives grace to fast. If we ask for the grace of God to fast we will receive it. 35

Some fast with a wrong spirit as they seek to *earn* God’s favor or man’s approval. Some embrace extreme self-debasements to try to prove their dedication to God or to earn His favor. He delights in our pursuit to love Him and to believe His Word. We do not fast to prove anything to God or to deserve His favor.

In Isaiah 58, the purposes God calls us to fast for are to:

- Loosen the bonds of wickedness;
- Undo heavy burdens;
- Help the oppressed go free;
- Give bread to the hungry;
- Receive the light of revelation in God’s Word;
- Receive emotional and physical health
- That righteousness would break forth.

Scriptural reasons to fast

Fast to experience the power of God in personal ministry.

When the disciples could not set a demonized boy free, Jesus told them that kind of demon does not go out except by prayer and *fasting*. 36 The power of John the Baptist’s preaching was connected to his fasted lifestyle. 37

Many who led the historic great revivals practiced regular fasting, including John Wesley, George Whitefield, Jonathan Edwards, David Brainerd, and Charles Finney. John G. Lake sought God with much prayer and fasting. God released powerful miracles through him in South Africa. Within a five-year period, he witnessed 500,000 healings and thousands of salvations.

Fast for prophetic revelation of the end times.

Daniel sought God with fasting and prayer and received revelation of Israel's end-time destiny. 38 After fasting for 21 days, an angel told him that his prayers were heard because he set his heart to understand. 39 As he sought the Lord, the angel Gabriel gave him *skill to understand*. 40

I set my face toward the Lord God to make request by prayer with fasting...21 While I was speaking...Gabriel...22 talked with me, and said, "O Daniel, I have now come forth to give you skill to understand...23 understand the vision... 41

The Bible says that there will be an unprecedented release of prophetic revelation before Jesus returns. 42 Daniel prophesied that in the end times God would raise up "people with prophetic understanding" who would teach multitudes. 43 These people will have mature understanding of what God is doing in those days. 44

Fast for the fulfillment of God's promises to our communities, city and nation.

The Lord has prophetic plans and promises for each city and nation. God's prophetic promises are invitations to us and not guarantees. We must actively seek the Lord for their fulfillment. Daniel prayed and fasted for the fulfillment of God's promise to release Israel from captivity to return to their land. 45 God answered Nehemiah after he fasted and prayed for God's promises to his generation. 46 After Cornelius fasted and prayed, his whole house was saved and a door of grace was opened for the Gentiles to be saved. 47

Fast to stop a crisis both individually and nationally

Fasting to seek God for mercy during a personal crisis is seen throughout Scripture. Hannah, the mother of Samuel, being distressed by her barrenness, prayed with fasting. God answered her by giving her a son who grew up to become the prophet Samuel. 48

On many occasions, God reversed Israel's desperate situation after they turned to Him in corporate prayer and fasting. Joel prophesied that God would judge Israel using locusts, and then later by an invasion by the Babylonian army. 49 On both occasions, Joel called Israel to turn to God in prayer and fasting. 50

When there is no human remedy for a nation, we must call a fast.

Jonah warned the wicked city of Nineveh that God was going to judge them and destroy them. When Nineveh repented with fasting, the Lord showed mercy and spared the city. 51

Fast for protection.

Before Ezra led a group of Jews from Babylon back to Israel to rebuild their nation, he fasted and prayed to God for protection on dangerous journey. 52

Queen Esther called the Jews in Persia to fast food and drink for three days after Haman had the king issue a decree to kill all the Jews in his kingdom. 53 She called the Jews to fast with her. 54 The Lord spared Esther's life and reversed the death decree on the Jews. 55

Fast for direction.

The church fasted for supernatural direction. We fast for direction for our personal life, family, ministry and our assignments. Paul and others fasted and prayed for direction for their ministry,

56 and before selecting and commissioning elders of the new churches.

Fast to grow in intimacy with Jesus. which is referred to as the Bridegroom fast 57, 58

DO JUSTLY: Being Zealous for Good Works That Exalt Jesus

We are called to do works of justice and to love mercy

We are called to be workers of justice and lovers of mercy with a spirit of humility. This is what God wants from us.

*He has shown you, O man, what is good; and **what does the LORD require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?*** 59

We are called to be zealous to do works of justice and mercy that exalt Jesus. To be zealous of good works is to be intentional and committed to participating with others so that good works are done on a regular basis, not merely in a casual and occasional way. Works of justice are a priority to followers of Christ.

That He might...purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works. 60

His special people: The revelation that we are special to an infinitely great God, who deeply loves us and freely forgives us, awakens such love in us that we become zealous for His good works. We are called to make God's reputation known among unbelievers by doing good works.

*...His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him...¹²When they speak against you as evildoers, they may, by your good works which they observe, glorify God.
¹⁵This is the will of God, that by doing good you put to silence...foolish men.* 61

Proclaiming the praises of Him: We proclaim His praiseworthiness and beauty. God entrusts His name and reputation in part to what His people do. God is honored when His people obey Him and He is blasphemed when they do wrong. 62 The Church is to make the beauty and glory of Jesus known to the world. 63

Good works which they observe: Unbelievers accuse God of being indifferent to the suffering. Unbelievers listen to believers because of what they *do* more than what they do not do.

That they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven. 64

Glorify God: God is glorified by good works because they testify that His power can transform our lives, from our natural desire to live selfishly, to embracing sacrificial love.

They speak against you: Unbelievers are naturally suspicious, critical and prejudiced against believers. They accuse the Church of being no different than they are.

Put to silence: It is God's plan to silence the accusation of men against Jesus and the Church, by consistently doing good deeds of justice in a spirit of meekness. Works of justice will triumph over the false accusations and arguments against God's people. John the Baptist prepared the way of the coming Messiah by calling people to walk in justice.

*The voice of one crying in the wilderness: 'Prepare the way of the LORD...'¹⁰ What shall we do then? ¹¹ He (John) answered..., "He who has two tunics, let him give to him who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise." ¹² Then tax collectors...said to him, "**Teacher, what shall we do?**" ¹³ He said to them, "Collect no more than what is appointed for you." ¹⁴ The soldiers asked him, saying, "What shall we do?" He said to them, "Do not intimidate anyone or accuse falsely, and be content with your wages." ⁶⁵*

Jesus taught that the foundation of justice is first established in night and day prayer. The release of justice is most effective in context to night and day prayer.

*Now shall not God bring about justice for His elect, who cry to Him **day and night**...? ⁸ I tell you that He will bring about justice for them speedily. ⁶⁶*

The justice movement that Jesus is raising up cries out night and day for justice, then overflows to do works of justice. We must never substitute prayer for works of justice or vice versa.

Works of justice include feeding the poor, taking care of the needy, orphans, widows, homeless, and starving. Justice includes helping to alleviate the oppression of abortion, poverty, racism, in the marketplace, law enforcement, medicine, education, employment and public services.

Always do outreach *from* prayer instead of outreach without prayer.

Works of justice with love for mercy

Practical ways to do works of justice with mercy in a spirit of humility. Isaiah points out the error of seeking God without helping others. They asked why God did not see or honor their regular prayer with fasting.

Tell My people their transgression...² They seek Me daily, and delight to know My ways...they take delight in approaching God. ³ "Why have we fasted," they say, "and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our souls, and You take no notice?" ⁶⁷

What we do outside the place of prayer is essential to what happens in it. As we worship, we connect songs of love to Jesus with acts of love to the needy. Worship is love in action. The worship that moves God's heart flows from believers whose hearts are moved by the needy.

Do not measure ministry strength by how many people sit in the church, but by how many are zealous for good works in the community.

God promises to break in with power to those who embrace God's chosen fast. Power to heal the sick is better than just helping the sick with finances. The power to break demonic oppression off people is better than just hearing their pain with compassion.

Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the LORD shall be your rear guard. ⁹Then you shall call, and the LORD will answer...¹¹ The LORD will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in drought, and strengthen your bones... ⁶⁸

Zealously do good works on Jesus' terms and for His reasons. It is essential that the Church be zealous for works of justice to show forth the glory of Jesus.

Becoming zealous for good works

God desires to give us creative ideas on how we can help the oppressed. When we connect with the heart of God and exalting His name, then He will give creative ideas on how He will use us.

We are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. 69

We will never meet **all** the needs in our hurting world, but together we can make a difference in the lives of **some** by consistently doing small acts of compassion. God is raising up those who will courageously do great exploits, without being intimidated by the obstacles. 70

Prepare the end time messengers of God, Forerunners who pray, fast and to do justly, demonstrating the kingdom of God in love and power so that people will be PREPARED

Chapter 4 – End notes

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Acts 2:38 2. Matthew 6:10 3. Edited from: <i>Sacred charge: Seven Commitments</i>, by Mike Bickle: mikebickle.org 4. Isaiah 59:2; Mark 11:23; Luke 18:7-8, James 1:6-7 5. James 4:2 6. Philippians 4:6 7. Isaiah 30:18-19 NKJV 8. Matthew 6:32 9. Hosea 14:2 10. Matthew 25:3-4 11. John 15:5 12. John 17:23 13. Romans 8:15 14. Revelation 22:17 15. Revelation 3:21; Romans 8:17 16. Hebrews 7:25 17. Genesis 1 18. Genesis 1:2-11; Psalm 33:6, 9; Hebrews 11:3 19. Genesis 1 John 1:3; Ephesians 3:9; Colossians 1:16; Hebrews 1:2 20. Hebrews 1:3 21. Luke 18:7-8; NAS 22. Ephesians 6:12 23. 1 Corinthians 1:27-29 24. John 6:63 25. Acts 19:10-20 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 26. Philippians 1:19 27. Luke 6:38 28. John 5:39-40 29. Romans 8:26 30. 1 Corinthians 14:2, 18 31. 1 John 2:27 32. Edited from notes: <i>“Pray Daily: Connecting with God While Changing the World”</i> by Mike Bickle 8/07/2009 www.mikebickle.org 33. Revelation 19:7 34. Matthew 6:17-18 35. 2 Peter 1:2; 3:18 36. Mark 9: 29; Matthew 17:21 37. Matthew 11:18 38. Daniel 9:1-3, 20-23; 10:1-3, 12-14 39. Daniel 10:12 40. Daniel 9:20-23 41. Daniel 9:3, 21-23 42. Acts 2:17-21 43. Daniel 11:33-35; 12:4, 10 44. Jeremiah 23:18-20 45. Daniel 9:1-3; 10:1-4 46. Nehemiah 1:3-11; 9:32-38 47. Acts 10:1-4, 30-31 48. 1 Samuel 1:7 49. Joel 1:2-18; 2:1-9 50. Joel 1:13-14; 2:12-15 51. Jonah 3:3-9 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 52. Ezra 8:21-23 53. Esther 3:13; 4:7 54. Esther 4:3, 16; 5:1-6 55. Esther 9:1 56. Acts 13:1-2 57. Matthew 9:14-15 58. Edited from notes: <i>SEVEN COMMITMENTS of a forerunner Fast Weekly: Positioning Ourselves to Freely Receive More From God</i> by Mike Bickle 10/18/2009 www.mikebickle.org 59. Micah 6:8 60. Titus 2:14 61. 1 Peter 2:9-15 62. 2 Samuel 12:14; Romans 2:24 63. Psalm 145:6 64. Matthew 5:16 65. Luke 3:4, 10-14 66. Luke 18:7-8; NAS 67. Isaiah 58:3 68. Isaiah 58:8-11 69. Ephesians 2:10 70. Edited from notes: <i>SACRED CHARGE: SEVEN COMMITMENTS Do Justly: Being Zealous for Good Works That Exalt Jesus</i> Titus 2:14 by Mike Bickle 8/02/2009
--	---	--

PREPARE – the forerunners – part Two

CHAPTER 5

*And you, my little son, will be called the prophet of the Most High, because you will **prepare the way for the Lord.***
Luke 1:76 NLT

GIVE EXTRAVAGANTLY: The Joy of Financial Power Encounters

A call to extravagance

Giving extravagantly to the kingdom, especially to the works of justice that flow from the prayer movement, implies giving beyond our tithe.

Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and try Me now in this," says the LORD of hosts, "If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it." 1

To tithe is to trust God directly with 10% of our money. God will release financial blessing on all who tithe. When we give 10% of our income to God, we discover that 90%, with God's blessing, will go further than 100% without God's blessing. Some say that they cannot afford to tithe. The truth is that we cannot afford *not* to tithe. God gives us 100% and we give 10% back to Him. There is great joy in giving financially in the awareness that God's eyes are on us with pleasure. There is a cause and effect dynamic that God intends that we understand.

When you do a charitable deed...⁴ your Father who sees in secret will...reward you openly. 2

Those who receive finances are filled with joy and thanks, knowing that God's eyes are on them. ³ Pray about committing to take less money for your personal life so that you can give more money to the kingdom. Determine to have a smaller lifestyle, before giving a smaller percentage. We must not confuse the difference between a spirit of poverty and a spirit of generosity. ⁴

God will release the wealth of the nations through His faithful servants, if they do not touch it personally, but build His kingdom with it.

Believe God for great prosperity, and sow finances to those who labor in the kingdom in poor countries. They supply our lack by imparting faith to us and opportunity to reap in those parts of the earth. ⁵ There will be a great transfer of wealth as God openly manifests His ownership over the silver and gold when He shakes all the nations. He will finance the end-time harvest and prayer movement. He wants us to believe Him for money as much as we believe Him for healing.

"I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory...⁸The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine," says the LORD. 6

God will release great wealth to the right people, at the right time, and for the right reasons.

God gives power to get wealth to establish His covenant by bringing more people into the benefits of covenant relationship with Him. He gives us wealth so that we can promote the good news. There are those who have gone through a radical change in thinking about money. **When they see money, they see souls, intercessors, and being able to help the oppressed.**

It is He who gives you power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant... 7

What we do with our money is one of the most practical measurements of our love for Jesus, our trust in His leadership and our commitment to His justice and the prayer movement. Determine what amount of the money that God has entrusted to you is “**seed**” to sow into the kingdom and what amount is “**bread**” to eat or to use for your personal needs. Many have a pocket full of *seeds*, but without the fruit because they do not sow the seed.

*Now may He who supplies **seed** to the sower, and **bread** for food, supply and multiply the seed you have sown and increase the fruits of your righteousness... 8*

We can determine some of the measure of how far we will go with God in giving. We are all developing our personal history with God in the area of giving financially.

Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over... with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you. 9

Giving extravagantly is based on the percentage of our finances we give, not the amount.

This poor widow has put in more than all; ⁴ for all these out of their abundance have put in offerings for God, but she out of her poverty put in all the livelihood that she had. 10

David refused to give an offering that cost him nothing. 11, 12

LIVE HOLY: Living fascinated in the pleasure of loving God

We must start with the right foundation

God calls us to holiness *because He is holy*. In being holy, He has the highest, most pleasurable and exhilarating quality of life in existence. He wants to share this life with us so He calls us to enjoy the liberty of holiness. Many see holiness only as the drudgery of self-denial.

"Be holy, for I am holy." 13

God created every human being with a longing for pleasure and fascination. It is His design. Understanding these two longings is foundational to pursuing holiness in a biblical way. The call to holiness is a call to the *superior pleasures of being fascinated* by the revelation of Jesus.

Holiness equips us to enjoy life together with God forever.

Do not approach holiness in a negative way with dread. Holiness does not keep us from pleasure, but equips us to experience it. The power of holiness frees us from lust, pride and bitterness.

BE PREOCCUPIED WITH SUPERIOR PLEASURES

God is the author of pleasure. He created us to enjoy physical, mental, emotional and spiritual pleasures. Our longing for pleasure is part of our created design, therefore it must be satisfied. It will not go away. The Devil tempts us with “counterfeit” pleasures that are outside of God’s will.

The greatest pleasures available to the human spirit are spiritual pleasures that come to us when God reveals God to our spirit.

This exhilarates our spirit at the deepest levels. We are liberated from the *inferior pleasures* of sin and worldly ways by experiencing the *superior pleasures* of the beauty of Jesus. The Spirit discerns the deep things of the Father’s heart and mind including the delight He feels for Jesus, the saints and His kingdom. The Spirit helps us feel some of what the Father feels.

The Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God...¹² We have received...the Spirit...that we might know the things that have been freely given to us. ¹⁴

The Spirit leads us on a divine treasure hunt into the beauty of Jesus. He takes the things that Jesus is thinking and feeling and reveals them to us. This is divine entertainment at its highest.

He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. ¹⁵

God releases small “measures” of insight and inspiration from the Word which tenderize our spirit for a few moments. These subtle “flashes” of glory are to be a regular part of our relationship with God. Over time, this holy influence changes us emotionally.

The best way to overcome darkness is to turn on the light.

No one removes darkness by throwing out darkness. They simply turn on the light. The way for darkness to decrease in us is to focus on increasing the amount of light we enjoy in our lives.

The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it. ¹⁶

We don’t overcome the darkness of immorality, bitterness, and pride by focusing on it.

We do not decrease the darkness in us by focusing on darkness. We change our focus to become preoccupied with gaining more of the *“light of the superior pleasure of revelation”* of God. King David had revelation of God’s personality as being full of joy and pleasure. Those nearest God’s throne have the most joy.

The throne of God is the center of joy in the universe.

Our God is a joyful God with happy holiness. God’s holiness is filled with joy and pleasure.

In Your presence is fullness of joy; at Your right hand are pleasures forever. 17

The “river of pleasures” describes the Spirit revealing the beauty of God to the human spirit. The Holy Spirit causes rivers of living water to flow in the heart of a believer. 18 One of King David's lifelong goals was to encounter the beauty of God on a regular basis. King David's *hands were occupied* with his occupation or ministry assignment to be king, while his *heart was preoccupied* with the beauty of God.

One thing I have desired...all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord. 19

God will fascinate His people in the end times with Jesus' beauty beyond anytime in history. 20

Our longing to be fascinated

God created us with a longing for the pleasure of being fascinated or awestruck and filled with marvel and wonder. We are fascinated most when we are fascinated by the revelation of Jesus. Paul was preoccupied with being fascinated by the knowledge of Jesus.

I count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ... 21

We cannot repent or turn away from our longing for fascination. It is a significant part of our creative design. We will either satisfy it in God or in darkness. It is not neutral and will not be silenced or go away. The secular entertainment industry has identified and targeted this human longing. They have exploited this God-ordained craving to their profit and to our ruin. Entertainment is one of the primary felt needs in human life. Without having a sense of awe in our relationship with God, we will live spiritually bored, and will be more vulnerable to Satan's tactics. A spiritually bored believer is weak, and a fascinated believer is strong.

We must be preoccupied with a superior fascination. We will not successfully resist temptation if we live in a “*fascination vacuum*”. Everyone seeks to be satisfied, either by God or by the flesh. We sin because we believe that it will provide a pleasure that is superior to obeying God.

The power of temptation comes from a false promise that sin will bring more satisfaction than living for God.

Scripture calls this the deceitfulness of sin or deceitful lusts. 22 “Sin is what we do when our hearts are not satisfied with God. **God is most glorified in us when we are most satisfied in Him**”. 23

The call to holiness is the call to enjoy God by living fascinated. The battle for holiness is the battle to be preoccupied with the right thing and is won in the pursuit of enjoying God. The way to holiness is to embrace a new preoccupation to the pleasure of living fascinated with God.

SETTING OUR HEART ON 100 PERCENT OBEDIENCE

It is *empowering* and *satisfying* to seek to love God with all our heart. Powerful dynamics occur in our emotions as we pursue 100 percent obedience. **We must continue to take new ground to keep our ground.**

Empowering: The 98% pursuit of obedience has a limited blessing. The last 2% positions us to live with a vibrant heart. There is a “spark” of the Spirit in our heart as we “reach” to live this way. We soar to the heights of our potential relationship in God only seeking to fully obey Him.

Satisfying: God created us with a longing to be wholehearted in our love for Him. It is necessary for our emotional health. The human heart does not function properly without wholeheartedness. People in love are untouchable. True freedom is found in joining with Christ in full abandonment.

100 percent obedience: It includes bridling our speech, ²⁴ making a covenant with our eyes that refuses to look on anything that stirs up lust, ²⁵ disciplining our physical appetites, managing our time for service and prayer and our money to increase the kingdom.

A deliberate vision: This must be so deliberate that it gets into our daily lives and our prayer times. It is more than a commitment to obey God in a general way. To contend for a sustained “reach” for 100 percent obedience is different than attaining it in our life. When we sin, we repent and renew our resolve to “reach” to fully obey with confidence that God enjoys us. The Lord values our journey to grow in love. We are equally yoked to Jesus not by the size of our love, but by the “all” of our love. Though our “all” is small the point is that it is our “all”.

God is self-sufficient: He desires us, but *does not need us*. His insistence on our full obedience is not because He is looking for human affirmation. He knows that only in fully loving Him are we able to experience the fullness of what it means to be human. By requiring our full dedication and in helping us to sustain it, He equips us to experience great joy.

THREE PRACTICAL PRINCIPLES

Cooperation in grace: God requires us to cooperate with Him in His grace. There is a division of labor. **He will not do our part and we cannot do His part.**

Our part includes making quality decisions to deny ourselves, to feed our spirit on the Word, to ask for help through prayer and to love obey and worship Him.

God’s part includes releasing supernatural influences on our heart with new desires, on our body through healing, on our circumstances with provision, protection, relationships and His favor

Paul outlined three practical principles necessary in cooperating with the grace of God.

Romans 6:11-13 *Reckon (see) yourselves to be dead...to sin, but alive to God in Christ...¹²Do not let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. ¹³And do not present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness...*

Knowing Principle (v.11): We must know who we are *in* Christ and what we receive in Him the gift of righteousness as well as the truth about God’s heart as a Father and Bridegroom. We are to reckon or see ourselves as dead to sin, to sin’s penalty, shame and mandatory control over us, and alive to God fully accepted and indwelled by the Spirit of God, because of Jesus’ work on the cross.

Your faith may become effective through the knowledge of every good thing which is in you for Christ's sake. 26

Resisting Principle (vv.12-13a): We resist sin, Satan and sin provoking circumstances. We must not let sin reign in us nor present ourselves to sin as an instrument of unrighteousness. Avoid circumstances that inflame sin in us. We do not go to places, buy items or look at or talk about that which stirs up sinful passions. Another way we avoid sin is by denying fleshly lusts.

Abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul... 27

Pursuing Principle (v.13b): We pursue serving and relating to God and people, in love. We present ourselves to God and our bodies as instruments that He may use to bless others. We pursue loving God as we offer our bodies as vessels for the Holy Spirit to use to bless others. We must know truth, resist darkness, and pursue God.

None of these principles can be substituted for the other two. Some resist sin and pursue God without knowing who they are in Christ. Others pursue God at prayer meetings without resisting sin. It does not work to only know truth and to resist sin without actively pursuing God and people. If we embrace all three of these principles, in being preoccupied with the superior pleasures of God and seeking 100 percent obedience, then the Holy Spirit will dynamically work in our life. 28

LEAD DILIGENTLY: Taking initiative to minister to others

The definition of Diligence: “The constant and earnest effort to accomplish what is undertaken with persistent exertion.” Diligence includes zeal to invest your energy and time in serving, taking risks, and developing your God-given skills. Those who are called to live the Sacred Charge should take initiative to provide leadership in prayer and serving in practical ways.

Having gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, let us use them: if prophecy, let us prophesy in proportion to our faith...⁸ he who leads, with diligence... 29

Characteristics of a leader

Sense of purpose: Leaders are going somewhere and refused to be denied. They have a clear picture of what they want to do now and in the years to come. They know the general direction. A leader knows what they want and are not vague, and write out what to do and are focused on it.

Take initiative to act: Leaders take action. They take positions after they have taken the initiative to serve diligently for years without being asked. Leaders take responsibility to start or strengthen a ministry. They do not wait to be asked. *the...diligent shall be made rich.* 30

Take risks: Many wait until a work or ministry is successful before they commit to it. The Holy Spirit can correct mistakes we make as we are moving forward. **You can't steer a parked car.**

He who had received the one talent...said, 'Lord, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you have not sown...'²⁵ I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the ground...'²⁶ His lord answered and said to him, 'You wicked and lazy servant... 31

Faithful in smallness: Start out small by leading small groups while waiting for a larger vision. We need to have revelation of how Jesus makes the change from our *few* things to *many* things.

Well done...you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many. 32

Eternal perspective: Our greatest promotion is in the age to come. There are two time frames for our main assignments in God with dynamic continuity between them:

- Our first assignment is our **life assignment** on earth in this age. This is like an **internship**.
- Our second assignment is a **1,000-year assignment** on earth after the Lord returns.

Do tasks that need to be done: Joseph worked as a slave to serve in Potiphar's house. Because of God's favor and Joseph's good leadership, he was promoted to the top position. 33 After being put in prison, Joseph managed the prison and was eventually promoted to manage over all the prison. 34 Leaders make themselves indispensable by serving with diligence and a happy spirit.

Do you see a man who excels in his work? He will stand before kings. 35

Persevere in difficulty: A leader does not quit. This is what separates leaders from non-leaders. Leaders are dedicated, and will spend years completing their goal without losing focus. Leadership is a marathon and not a sprint. We must persevere through all seasons of our life: **spring**, a time to plant new things, **summer** a time of growth, **autumn** a time to harvest, and **winter** a time for things to die or rest.

As unto God: Be enthusiastic and go the extra mile in service when no one sees you but God.

Humility: The mark of a good leader is humility and godly character more than skill.

Teachable spirit: Be easy to correct rather than being defensive. Love correction without regard for how it comes. Do not get offended when corrected even by a person with a wrong spirit. 36

Team player: A leader honors and receives from others on the team who are less gifted.

For the good of others: Good leaders are focused on helping others succeed in God's will for their lives. We do not own people. Jesus does. We must strengthen their loyalty and connection to Jesus. 37

Take less privilege: Those with greater authority must take less privilege. God appointed apostles to be first in authority, 38 but last in privilege. 39

God has displayed us, the apostles, last, as men condemned to death; for we have been made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and to men. ¹⁰ We are fools for Christ's sake... ¹¹ To the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and we are poorly clothed, and beaten, and homeless... ¹² Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure... 40

Refuse to have a control spirit

The Lord appeared to Mike Bickle and said, "**No one with a control spirit can fully experience My kingdom.**" The Holy Spirit showed that a control spirit consists of having a spirit of possessiveness and being entrenched in religious opinions against other ministries. Jesus said, "**All personal rights must be relinquished.**" Psalm 24:1 and "*The Father's will is central in His Kingdom. The earth belongs to the Lord. All must cast their crowns down before Him.*" 41

When we operate in a spirit of self-interest, it creates anxiety in us and division among others. Unity occurs when we approach relationships with a free spirit that asks for God's will regardless of what it costs. Take an extra step in our decision making by asking the Spirit what He wants instead of seeking to gain an advantage from others.

We win when we obey the will of God, and not because we get more people or the best deal.

We love God by honoring all the people that He calls and who are dear to Him. The Spirit requires that we dwell together in a **culture of honor**. God's blessing flows when we honor others. Part of our inheritance and what we lack is in the hands of others.

Blessing without criticism: We bless the budding virtues of other ministries that have not yet matured. We bless them regardless of the *deficiencies* in ministry. We bless without needing to agree with *differences* in focus and style. The Spirit forbids us to verbalize deficiencies and differences. Billy Graham made a rule for his team, "Do not criticize another's ministry."

Inclusion without elitism: We set our heart to include others by receiving from them. 42

SPEAKING BOLDLY: Being a Faithful Witness

Jesus is the faithful witness

Jesus' first title in the Book of Revelation is as a *faithful witness* of the truth. 43 He loved the truth and faithfully spoke it without backing down even when it led to His death. Therefore He understands our challenges in being faithful witnesses in the end times. 43 Jesus was a faithful witness in His earthly ministry and end-time judgments. 44 Jesus did not hold back the negatives including rebukes or warnings of judgment or exaggerate the positive promises. He spoke without regard to the criticism that He was sure to receive. Jesus never exaggerates, flatters or rebukes in bitterness.

For this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. 45

WE ARE CALLED TO BE FAITHFUL WITNESSES OF THE TRUTH

The Lord is calling His people to be faithful witnesses with great allegiance to Jesus' heart for the Church, Israel and the nations. Our witness for truth must be clear, bold, fearless and tender.

A witness is a person who speaks what they have seen from firsthand knowledge.

A faithful witness implies they fully speak what they were asked to speak without drawing back in fear. This is the most difficult of the commitments in the Sacred Charge because it affects our relationships, image and identity at a deep level. Brother Yun from China tells how the unjust criticism and rejection he receives by other Christians was more painful than the beatings he received in prison.

The apostle John witnessed to the truth. ⁴⁶ We receive John's witness in the book of Revelation. It was a difficult message to give to the Church. It is still hard to speak it now.

The saints are to be faithful witnesses as originally proclaimed by Isaiah. ⁴⁷ Faithful witnesses in the book of Revelation are John, ⁴⁸ the two witnesses ⁴⁹ and the end-time martyrs. ⁵⁰ The end-time martyrs were faithful witnesses of the truth. ⁵¹

They overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death...¹⁷ The dragon...went to make war with... (those) who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus... ⁵²

To be faithful in our witness of the truth, we must be:

- **Biblical:** Stay within the boundaries of Scripture in all that we say.
- **Clear:** Speak in a straightforward, clear and precise way.
- **Bold:** Do not be intimidated by rejection or by false sentimentality.
- **Tender:** Speak without bitterness or anger as we seek the benefit of our enemies.
- **Humble:** Do not be motivated by a personal agenda or to seek to win an argument.

THE GLOBAL WITNESS OF THE KINGDOM

God's people are to be faithful witnesses in the end times in seven different ways.

This gospel of the Kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. ⁵³

Faithful witnesses give a complete witness of the **full gospel of the kingdom of God**. This involves more than just preaching the gospel of forgiveness. The full gospel message is that the **King is coming to take over all other kingdoms**. Jesus will replace all the government leaders who resist Him. He will do this by releasing His judgments. We can participate in His kingdom by receiving forgiveness for our sins as we repent and come under the leadership of the King.

Personal salvation: The gospel will be received by people in all the nations of the earth.

Behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne...¹⁴ I said to him (angel), "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation... ⁵⁴

Exposing lies: The saints are to expose the ideas that deceive, seduce and lead people into error ⁵⁵ When Jesus taught on the end times, He warned us to beware of false teachers. He twice emphasized that "many" will respond to them ⁵⁶ to let us know there will be a great increase of the number of cults and the number of people who join them. False teaching will accelerate ⁵⁷ as the gospel accelerates in reaching all the nations. ⁵⁸

There is an important tension in being faithful to *expose lies*. Cultivate a *culture of honor* in our midst that emphasizes blessing other ministries without criticizing them. Bless their budding virtues that have not yet matured, regardless of their *deficiencies* and without needing to agree with their *differences* in ministry focus and style. We all have many deficiencies. There are times to bring righteous judgment to ministries with destructive doctrines and behavior. ⁵⁹ We must do this in the right way and with a right spirit. ⁶⁰

Prophetic invitation and warning: The saints will be rallied and prepared by the truths that warn the unrighteous of deception and judgment that they might avoid them and receive mercy. Jesus does everything in perfect justice such as warning the wicked, even if they refuse it.

Surely the Lord God does nothing, unless He reveals His secret to His...prophets. ⁶¹

Understanding God's judgments: understanding judgment helps people overcome offense and anger towards Jesus and confusion about what is happening. ⁶² Interpreting God's judgments from the Scripture is an essential part in *preparing the Bride* to trust Jesus' leadership so they can mature in love for Jesus. ⁶³ The saints will be given supernatural understanding. ⁶⁴

Those of the people who understand shall instruct many...³⁵ Some of those of understanding shall fall (martyrdom), to refine them, purify them...⁶⁵

Intercessory covenantal invitation: Jesus will take over each nation as His covenant people cry out for His leadership to come to their nation. God honors the authority that He gave to humans who He gave the dominion or the governmental decision making to. ⁶⁶ Prayer is the covenantal way we open the door to all under our domain to the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit comes in the measure He is invited. Revival will be on the Church in every nation that is calling Jesus to come rule over them. The worship movement will be a non-stop calling for Jesus to take over that nation.

The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come!" ⁶⁷

Jesus will not take control of Jerusalem without a covenantal invitation by its leaders.

You shall see Me no more till you say, "Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!" ⁶⁸

Praying for judgment on the Antichrist: As Moses partnered with God to release God's judgments on Pharaoh by prayer, ⁶⁹ so the Church, the body of Christ, will partner with Jesus as He releases judgment on the Antichrist. The prayers of "all" the saints are accumulated from all history and accelerated in the generation Jesus returns. *The prayers of all the saints...* ⁷⁰

Judicial hardening: God will only release the fullness of His wrath after the fullness of man's sin comes to the surface. Prophetic preaching causes God's light to increase, and the hardness of the rebellious increases. This causes the truth of man's hatred for God to manifest. God wants all the nations to choose to be *for* Him or *against* Him. God's hardening makes them insensitive to the truth that is obvious to many others. Anointed prophetic preaching acts as an "*accelerant*" that brings what is in man's heart to the surface. ⁷¹ Before God removes the evil leadership of a nation, their sin must become complete or ripe.

"Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe." ¹⁹ The angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. ⁷²

Jesus will remove the evil oppression on the earth in perfect love and justice.

God’s justice requires that the wicked receive a warning even if they refuse it. Regardless of whether our witness is received, we must give it, that Jesus may return to earth in a way that demonstrates perfect justice towards His enemies. We speak for the sake of justice.

Just and true are Your ways...4 For Your judgments have been manifested. 73, 74

Prepare the end time Forerunners to demonstrate the Kingdom of God through generosity, prayer, holiness, humble leadership and witnessing so that the people will be PREPARED

Chapter 5 – End notes

<p>71. Malachi 3:10 72. Matthew 6:3-4 73. 2 Corinthians 9:12 74. 1 Timothy 6:8 75. 2 Corinthians 8:14 76. Haggai 2:7-8 77. Deuteronomy 8:18 78. 2 Corinthians 9:10 79. Luke 6:38 80. Luke 21:3-4 81. 2 Samuel 24:24 82. Edited from: SACRED CHARGE: SEVEN COMMITMENTS – <i>Give Extravagantly: The Joy of Financial Power Encounters</i> by Mike Bickle 10/11/2009 83. 1 Peter 1:15-16 84. 1 Corinthians 2:10-12 85. John 16:14 86. John 1:5, RV 87. Psalm 16:11 88. John 7:37-39; Psalm 36:8 89. Psalm 27:4 90. Isaiah 4:2 91. Philippians 3:8 92. Ephesians 4:22; Hebrews 3:13, 11:25 93. John Piper 94. James 3:2 95. Job 31:1 96. Philem. 6; NAS 97. 1 Peter 2:11 98. Edited from: SACRED CHARGE: SEVEN COMMITMENTS – by Mike Bickle 8/14/2009</p>	<p>99. Romans 12:6-8 100. Proverbs 13:4 101. Matthew 25:24-26 102. Matthew 25:21 103. Genesis 39:1-6 104. Genesis 39:21-23 105. Proverbs 22:29 106. Proverbs 12:1 107. Proverbs 11:27 108. 1 Corinthians 12:28 109. 1 Corinthians 4:9 110. 1 Corinthians 4:9-12 111. Revelation 4:10 112. Edited from: SACRED CHARGE: SEVEN COMMITMENTS – <i>Lead Diligently: Taking Initiative to Minister to Others</i> by Mike Bickle 9/26/2009 113. Revelation 1:5 114. Revelation 1:5; 3:7, 14; 19:11 115. John 18:37 116. Revelation 1:2, 9 117. Isaiah 43:10-12 118. Revelation 1:2, 9 119. Revelation 11:3-7 120. Revelation 6:9; 12:11; 19:10; 20:4 121. Revelation 6:9; 12:11, 17; 19:10; 20:4 122. Revelation 12:11, 17 123. Matthew 24:14 124. Revelation 7:9, 14 125. Matthew 24:4-5, 11, 24; Mark 13:5-6, 22; Luke 21:8; 2 Thessalonians 2:3; 1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Timothy 3:13</p>	<p>126. Matthew 24:5, 11 127. Matthew 24:11 128. Matthew 24:14 129. Matthew 18:15-17; 1 Corinthians 5:1-11; 2 Corinthians 11:12-15; 1 Thessalonians 5:14, 21; 2 Thessalonians 3:6-14; Revelation 2:2, 14-15, 20 130. John 7:24 131. Amos 3:7 132. Matthew 11:6 133. Revelation 19:7 134. Jeremiah 23:20; 30:24; Daniel 11:33-35; 12:10; Joel 2:28-29; Malachi 4:5; Matthew 17:11; Acts 2:17; Revelation 11:3-6; 3:18; 13:18; 17:9 135. Daniel 11:33-35 136. Genesis 1:26; Psalm 115:16 137. Revelation 22:17 138. Matthew 23:39 139. Exodus 7-12 140. Revelation 8:3 141. 2 Corinthians 2:15-16 142. Revelation 14:18-19 143. Revelation 15:2-4 144. Edited from: Sacred Charge: SEVEN COMMITMENTS – <i>Speak Boldly: Being a Faithful Witness</i> By Mike Bickle 8/29/2009</p>
---	---	---

PREPARE - the prayer altars

CHAPTER 6

*Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the **altar**.
He was given much incense, that he should offer it **with the prayers of all the saints**
upon the golden **altar** which was before the throne.*
Revelation 8:3 NKJV

PRAYER ALTARS

Abraham started building altars in the land. We cannot teach others about prayer when we don't practice it ourselves. You cannot lead others where you have not been. We need to cultivate our hearts as the first prayer altars. ¹ As we pray to God He will make us effective in the land. Then we can be effective in leading others in the same position we are in because we won't just be giving them head knowledge but a life experience that we are living.

Sow for yourselves righteousness; reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek the Lord, till he comes and rains righteousness on you. ²

God needs prepared ground to come and soak in His anointing so that we may be people who will accomplish the purposes of God in our nation. How do we attract His presence into our life so that we have open heavens at all times? You have to keep your fellowship and relationship with God unbroken. ³

Continue to examine more closely, the family or corporate prayer altar. After cultivating your heart so that it becomes an altar, you have legal ground for God to also affect the land.

Before revival can come to a nation, it has to start in your heart.

As each person yields their heart to God they become a praying, moving altar. Wherever you are, you have fellowship with God; that unceasing prayer coming out of your heart fulfills the scripture "pray without ceasing". ⁴

Solid food is for those who are mature who have trained themselves to recognize what is right and wrong and then do what is right. ⁵

As we work out our salvation, we can train ourselves to be in constant worship and prayer so that even when we are interacting with other people, our spirit is constantly in communion deep within like a running motor. When a situation arises which requires prayer action, we immediately counter it without having to be "warmed up." Imagine what happens when a number of people with this kind of heart attitude toward prayer come together in fellowship? The scripture will indeed show results that say,

“Where two or three are gathered in my name, I will be in the midst of them. Whatsoever they bind on earth it shall be bound in heaven. Whatsoever they loose on earth it shall be loosed in heaven. 6

When you lead such a prayer lifestyle, people who interact with you will notice the difference, at your work or at home. In every situation you get involved in, things start to change. You must begin the change in your family. This is not just a coming together to say a short routine prayer and read a verse or two or praying with the children when they go to sleep.

We need to cultivate a real prayer atmosphere in our homes. This is very vital. People around us, must experience the presence of the living God.

The Importance of the Family Altar

God wants us to create family altars. Families come together for meals or to watch TV, but when it is prayer time, God wants us united more than ever. As you come together the presence is not only upon your life, it comes on the whole family. The spiritual pillar of fire covers up your entire household and it can even affect your neighbors. From this, even spiritual warfare becomes easier because you have a bigger area of influence compared to when you are praying individually.

The church and the nation starts with the family. In one congregation, you can be from different families however under that church umbrella you are also one big spiritual family. This is the family, as God intended; one husband, one wife and their children, is a very fundamental unit for two great entities – The nation and the church of Christ. That is why the devil is busy destroying God’s definition of the family. If he can destroy the family, he can destroy the church and then destroy the nation. That is his agenda; *to steal, kill and then destroy. 7*

The strong family foundations have influenced strong and successful societies. Deterioration and breakdown of society has been traced to dysfunctional or broken family foundations. ***When there is no effective fervent prayer in the family, you will lose the church in the next generation.***

The church may be only one generation away from destruction.

When you do not do your part to raise up the next church generation in your family, you are part of the destruction of the church in the next generation. Many people are busy trying to give their lives to God but they leave their children and families behind.

Moses said to the Israelites:

“And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. 7 You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. 8 You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. 9 You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates. 8

Train up your child in the way that he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it. 9

And you, fathers, do not provoke your children to wrath, but bring them up in the training and admonition of the Lord. 10

God wants us to fellowship and pray corporately as a family.

Your children are the pastors, prophets and presidents of tomorrow. They are the ministers, the national and spiritual leaders and the policy makers of tomorrow. The devil has blinded us and we have not trained them in the admonition of the Lord, thinking that, when they grow up they will decide for themselves. Meanwhile, the devil is having a hey-day with the children today. We can go to church today and it is okay, but where is the church of tomorrow? Most churches have cultivated nothing spiritual for their children. When you go to church you find all people are old. Where is the future church?

With the information age, leaders and policy makers are getting increasingly younger and younger. Information is power and the youth are at the cutting edge of acquiring it. They increasingly advise and direct the affairs of today in every aspect.

All marketing is geared to the younger generation. What kind of policies and decisions are they making today? Are they building Godly foundations? Today Bible truths are being twisted, bent, diluted and simply ignored to fit into the way of today's humanistic thinking. However our God who in times past redeemed the family and society, is able to do it again in our generation.

This journey will prepare your generation and the generation to come. When you pray you are helping children who come after you to find the work easier. We need to pray in our families. God wants to visit your family. A Christian who comes to church on Sunday uses only an average of two hours in the 168 hours of the week. If the pastor takes some extra time, people get tired and walk out. He spends another 166 hours waiting for the next 2-hour dose of spiritual food. If he is diligent he makes a little two or five minute snatches of prayer and worship or attend a midweek cell group meeting. How will he be effective in the land? How can he work with God in such a lifestyle? God wants to meet you where you spend a large part of your time.

After a good church service we say we have been in the presence of God. God is asking you "In whose presence are you at home or at your place of work?" Many people don't really think about it that way. The minute they leave the church door they think the presence of God is left behind.

"Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by My Father in heaven. ²⁰For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them 11

GOD IS LOOKING FOR UNITY

Many families live together physically, but inside emotionally they are divorced. They are not in unity. They don't draw the fellowship and relationship with God in their homes. Today we are increasingly hearing **the call for the church to come together in unity**. This must start in the family, for the church to be united.

Some people think the church is the remedy. Some come to church after fighting at home and say, “Let me come to church and sing and praise God, because that is where the presence is,” but **God wants to come to your family.**

“A family that prays together stays together”

As children come into His presence their calling and gifting are cultivated at an early stage. However, today many Christian children, cause trouble in their nations.

We must go back and start family altars.

When they started the family altars in Uganda, they saw many breakthroughs coming in their nation. God was telling them, **“Every Christian home is a prayer altar”**. There were about 7 million who were born again Christians. How much more powerful would the effect of such a large mass be, if all their families come before God every morning and evening and call on the name of the living God, on behalf of themselves and their communities? There would be chaos in the kingdom of darkness!

God is calling us also to start **cell group altars**. These in turn come together in a **church altar**, which consists of different families coming together. From every level of society that we come, we can enter greater levels of authority in the spiritual realm. There are certain demon gods you can contend with as a family, especially those that come against you from your family lineage. However as a single-family unit, cannot come against a spirit ruling over a region or territory unless you are united in a cell group with other families or members of the neighborhood. Once we come together, there comes upon us a corporate anointing to reach a greater level of authority.

Today, the devil will fight two things. The **first is prayer**. Many churches have weekly programs, but do not have prevailing prayer. Even when the church comes together on Sunday service, people can praise for one hour but when it comes to prayer, they do it for a few minutes and then they go to the next thing on the agenda.

The second thing is the **Word of God**. Today people don’t want to hear long sermons. Within two hours most congregations will have 15 or 20 minutes of God’s Word. Many people will ask, “Do we have to pray only? Is that all that we need to do?” No it is not.

Everything we see in the physical is a manifestation of what has happened in the spiritual realm.

If immorality and demonic activity and kingdom of darkness is overcoming in the physical realm around you, it tells you who is prevailing in the spiritual realm over the land. All things begin in the spirit before they are manifested in the physical. The destiny of your family, your nation is in your hands and it must be won in the heavenlies first before it begins to be manifested. **Prayer is the only way of communicating from the physical realm into the spiritual realm.** ¹²

After prayer has broken through, then people will have an opening to push for other physical agendas in the nation. Otherwise, the world is full of physical strategies and many of the nations

from where these strategies are emerging are moving further and further away from God and His purposes.

If you don't pray, God will have nothing to do in your nation.

The destiny of the nation is in your hands. You can let it go or take it by praying through. Prayer sustained the early church in the Acts of the Apostles. The Bible says, in Acts 2:42-47 everyday these people came together and prayed. They broke bread in every house, and as they did that God added to them those who got saved. Moreover they came to the temple everyday. In Acts 3 it says, as it was the ninth hour John and Peter were going to temple for that was the time of prayer when the lame man was healed. This is not something new, it sustains revival.

As the family altars are set up and the network of prayer began to take shape, communities started receiving transformation.

David, an Uganda missionary, gives the following testimony:

“Our town is 17 miles from Kampala. As you enter the town, there are two mosques on each end that act like entrances to the town. These people would wake up every morning and call their demon gods. They did that every day until one day, we got spiritual anger and said, “This will not happen when we are here”.

John Mulinde continues teaching, “So when we came to the church altar, I told my brothers and sisters what I had in my heart.” I said, “We have to come against this spirit. We will wake up at 5:00 am and call upon our God and call on Jesus Christ in our families and He will bring turbulence so that when they call on their god, they find that the firmament is messed up.”

We went to our family altars, we repented of covenants and sacrifices made to the demon gods and when we came together as a church, we started to come against that spirit because we had legal ground to attack it. Within one week up to today, their speakers don't speak again. Another week on Sunday we saw one Maalim, a teacher of Islam, coming to church. We wondered, “What has he come for? A fight?” But as we welcomed the visitors we asked him to greet us. He said, “I have come here not as a visitor. I have come to stay.”

We knew we have done something in the spiritual, but we did not give up there. Once a week we resist that spirit and continue to pray for sustained victory. The Moslems are coming to Christ, not because we have gone to preach to them, but because the *strong man* was overcome. With our God all things are possible.

We need to win battles in the spiritual realm and the physical will manifest our success.

You will see how the church altar and the family altar work and how God worked in the nation of Uganda. People have come to know that “wherever God has placed me, **I am an ambassador.**” During AfriCamp Prayer conferences we hear testimonies of what God has been doing in the nation and other nations where people have been learning about **prayer and community transformation.** ¹³

There are some offices where the pastors have no access, but you have access because you work there. You are the pastor there. Begin to pray for your place of work and with time God will honor your work.

Wherever you work, you are an ambassador of Christ.

You are not there to get money or have a position. God in that place does not identify you by your job description. He identifies you by the ministry He has placed upon you in that position. If He has called you as the prophetic voice in that office, or the pastor or the teacher in that place or whichever position He has for you there, it is what He looks at and wants you to be a good and faithful steward. Begin to seek God for what He wants you to be and to do in that place of work.

And there came two angels to Sodom at evening and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: 14

Do not be like Lot in the Bible. Sitting at the gate, in the Biblical terms implied being a man of authority, in decision-making capacity. He was an elder in the city. However Lot was not known to anyone by any other description except that he was a man of influence there. When it came to matters of righteousness, he was quiet about the wickedness of the city. Even when he began to speak about judgment, everyone found him quite ridiculous.

If you are in a business, God has placed you as leader there. Start instituting a prayer altar and ask God to raise others. God wants to visit your work and bring His transforming power there.

You may wonder, what happened in Uganda and now in Tiawan? Many may not recognize it but the successes that have been recorded to date started by instituting prayer where we were.

Prayer is a secret activity. Only those who are praying see the signs and know what is happening in the spiritual realm. They can be confident and are not blown by every circumstance that seems to be cropping up. In 1997 something amazing happened, The president of Uganda came to AfriCamp. That was a time of repentance. Even at that time the army general was a born again Christian. He was there to repent on behalf of the army for the atrocities they did to Uganda over the past years.

That year the president did something miraculous. After speaking he got the national flag and handed it over to the intercessors. He said “I hand over this nation to you intercessors. You are the ones who can bring change.” We have tried here and there, but without success. What prompted that? **A network of prayer**, which began in individuals and grew into families and cell groups and churches. Also in 1998, he sent the vice president to AfriCamp with a signed document for the launching of the African Missionary Initiative saying “In the name of the government of Uganda, we send missionaries all over the world. Go and be a light” and then they brought a light and handed it to missionaries. So we do not go out of our nation alone, we are here standing under a mandate released by the President and government of Uganda.

Even when he does not recognize it, **the president has a kingly anointing** which comes with his position, and by giving us the seal of approval, it is conferred on us. There are things that take effect even if the leaders are not saved. In being leaders, they already have a kingly anointing over their lives. They have an authority to open up the nation to Godly or ungodly influence.

They stand in the gap as leaders and can declare things in spiritual realm knowingly or unknowingly. We must steer their decisions and declarations through fervent prayer for them. ¹⁵ The wife of the Ugandan president is born again, and on December 31 1999, as we entered 2000, the church prepared a big prayer altar so that all people from the whole nation came so we can pray together in our largest stadium.

When the state house learned about it, they said, “No, we are the ones who will sponsor all that meeting. Just announce it. People came from the south, north, east and west in Uganda. Amazingly at 10:00 pm the president of Uganda, his wife, and whole family came and they spent the whole night there praising God and praying for the nation. They did not leave till 5.00 am.

Today we have 3 Christian radio stations. But every morning at 5:00 am we have pastors leading prayers. But we got those radio stations after prayers, because the national radio had refused to announce anything to do with born again Christians. So we went into prayer. We said “God do something.” If you have 1 million homes putting on that radio in the morning praying for only one thing corporately, you have corporate anointing. On seeing that the government said, “Please give them free airtime on Uganda TV; to preach the gospel. Give free airtime on national radio.”

Today, there are radio stations that don’t belong to Christians but they say, “Please pastors of the Christians, we are giving you free airtime. One radio belongs to an Asian who is not a Christian. He has nothing to do with Christianity. He says, “Every morning at 5.00 am come to the radio and pray. Take the free time. Lead people in prayer.” As they close their stations, the pastor is there, leading prayer.

In the Bible, corporate prayer altars brought change in the land.

Then Elijah said to all the people, “come near to me.” So all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of the Lord that was broken down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the Lord had come, saying, “Israel shall be your name.” 32 Then with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Lord; and he made a trench around the altar large enough to hold two seahs of seed. 3 And he put the wood in order, cut the bull in pieces and laid it on the wood, and said, “Fill four water pots with water and pour it on the brunt sacrifice and on the wood.” 34 And he said, “Do it a second time,” and they did it a second time; and he said, “Do it a third time,” and they did it a third time. 35 So the water ran all around the altar; and he also filled the trench with water. 36 And it came to pass, at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, “Lord God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be know this day that You are God in Israel and I am your servant and that I have done all these things at Your word. 37 Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people may know that You are the Lord God, and that You have turned their hearts back to You again.” 38 And the fire of the Lord fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stone and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench. ¹⁶

This was a time where Elijah had declared 3 ½ years of drought because the people had rejected God. Jezebel the wife of Ahab had brought foreign gods into the land and people had erected

altars to these gods. There were so many prophets worshiping baal. God brought a crisis in the land and Elijah stood on behalf of God to judge the nation.

After 3 ½ years ended, he came to the people and asked them *“For how long will you be double minded. If God is God lets us serve God but if it is baal then let us serve baal.”* Elijah asked for two bulls to be sacrificed at Mt Carmel and the God who answered by fire would be declared God. The followers of baal called on their god for many hours, to bring fire but he failed.

Before Elijah could give sacrifice **he first repaired the altar of the Lord.** It was in ruins. That shows that these people had taken years without giving sacrifice to the living God. He first repaired the altar.

God is calling us today; He is blowing the trumpet all over the nations saying:

“Please prepare an altar for the Lord. Prepare the altar of your heart, prepare the altar in your family, the altar in your churches, in your places of work, in your business, before God can move in the land”. Before the presence of God can come down, we need to repair the broken altars of prayer. Elijah repaired the altar, for it was in ruins.

He prepared the sacrifice and put it on the altar. He prayed at the time for giving sacrifices. There are also set times for going to the altar. Set up time for the prayer altar. Do not say, “We will go anytime we are free”. This will fail before you start because the devil will make sure you are busy all the time. **Set up a specific time for the altar.** At the time of sacrifice, the prophet Elijah came and prayed. When we erect altars we call on the presence of God.

Altars attract the presence of God.

Even when people had sacrificed so much to baal, because of Elijah who was willing to stand in the gap, erect an altar and cry to the name of the Lord, the presence came down. Elijah turned the hearts of the people of Israel back to God. It was double victory. ¹⁷

The power of Family Altars

Learn about the corporate **prayer altar** beginning with the family. Today we see the church surrendering territory and everyday we allow ourselves to accept lower standards and values. It is so disheartening and very discouraging. God is saying, “Arise My remnant I am not through with the nations.” You are invited to read all of Genesis 19

Pray that the Holy Spirit will help us so that the word we read in scripture will continue to unfold in our lives. We have a great responsibility as parents in a land so filled with wickedness. In Genesis 13 Lot was with Abraham, because of strife Abraham said to him, *“If you go east I go west,”* Lot decided to go east and they separated. The Bible says Lot went down to the plain near the city of Gomorrah. It goes on to say the people of Sodom and Gomorrah were exceedingly wicked and sinful before God.

The Lord does not give us this information for nothing. He is not extravagant with words. When God makes a statement He knows its significance. He was warning us what kind of environment Lot was going into. He was not in Sodom but outside it; but in chapter 19 as the angels go into

Sodom he was inside. He was outside yesterday and today he is inside. He is even seated at the gate. He had status and found a place of acceptance and influence. He had worked his way into society and had found a place of honor and sat among the elders at the gate.

We live in a society where evil takes over the minds of men and women. It is easy to think our Christianity and homes are safe havens simply because we live and teach Christianity. The Bible does not call Lot a wicked man. His heart was after God. Peter the apostle says he groaned for the evil in the city. What about his wife? It was the responsibility of the wife in those days to raise their children. Lot makes a statement that, *“I have two daughters who have not known men.”* ¹⁸ They had raised them in purity, not following the way of the world. They preserved them to the age of marriage and they knew no man. When it came to instruction, their children had good instruction.

There is more to our walk with God

We are not dealing with an academic world or a world operating in the material and physical alone. We deal with supernatural spiritual forces. *We do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.* ¹⁹ Today we have many who love and worship God, come to worship every week give service to the Lord and all they are seen to do is instruct their children in a good way of life, then they wonder why these lovely sweet trusting children grow up and as soon as they are teenagers and into adulthood, they go away from God into all manner of manifestations of wickedness. They become join cults and secret societies, go into drugs and all manner of substance abuse and addiction, sexual immorality and deviant sexual behavior. Their parents watch helplessly and hopelessly wondering why they choose the ways of the world and go into the way of the land. It is as though something arrested them and drew them to follow the way of the world. Unable to handle the onslaught of wickedness their children launch into, many parents try to justify the wickedness and accommodate it as much as possible into their lives like homosexuality, lesbianism, cults and secular humanistic ways of life.

Many parents groan deep inside and think on how they instructed their children faithfully in all ways possible, even encouraging them to join the right company and all that. It is very good to instruct our children; however, the letter kills but the Spirit gives life.

Instruction alone is not enough

What we are learning is that the best thing that can become an anchor is to **come into the presence of the Lord daily**, not only to speak and talk to Him and make petition, but seek further communion so that, the *‘Spirit of God comes upon us like waves’* ²⁰

The Lord spoke to us in Uganda when we cried out under the scourge of AIDS. He said,

“STOP PRAYING ABOUT PROBLEMS AND PRAY FOR MY PURPOSES!”

Fill the land with prayer, teach My people to seek My presence. Don’t do it in churches only. Teach people to take prayer back home and raise prayer altars at home. Bring children at home to

the altars. Stop praying for kids sugar coated prayers when you lay them in bed and then come to Me and bare yourself in private saying, “God I need Your help.”

Come with your kids before Me. Let them hear you cry before Me, plead your case before Me; let them see you express your trust and confidence in Me. When you are frustrated and have no hope let them see that frustration. Don’t act strong before the kids and lay them in bed with a one minute prayer then you come and break down before Me.” Let them see you before God.

God went on and said to us, “When you are not there and they are alone when they are being forced to turn away from Me, when circumstances are too overwhelming and they are being cornered, they will remember how much their parents depended upon God and God proved faithful. It is no use for your child to come to you and say, “Mom I need school fees” and you cover them with a short prayer and then go and breakdown desperately saying to Him, “God you know how broke I am. You know I have no means. I am desperate. I need help.” And you spend hours interceding until breakthrough happens and you come out in faith knowing He will be faithful to bring your petitions to pass. When you come home the next day, somehow God has intervened and you provide for your child that need.

They will never know how much God helped you and how you model your life with prayer. When they hear your cry until the spirit touches the Almighty God, and see the travailing that takes place, then they will know that it is not an instant thing. Let your prayer not stop with petitioning. Let it not stop with expressing desire but **seeking the presence of God**. Every time you pray and worship and stay there and press in, not only looking for answers but for the God who gives answers and when that presence comes in the prayer room you know a breakthrough has happened then they too will learn.

Let your children learn how to woo the presence of God, let them learn the sweetness of that Presence, the Aroma of that Presence, how to tread softly with that Presence, so that in their own time when you are not there they will hunger after that Presence and not settle for less. When they think they have done everything they think is enjoyable they shall come home and yearn for that sweet Aroma. Nothing else will satisfy them. No drugs, no sexual immorality, nothing the world offers them will quench that deep yearning for the real presence of God.

When we have nothing but good instruction, we shall be kept as long as we have stamina, boldness and ability to stand. However, every man has a breaking point when we say, “I know what is right but can no longer do it because I don’t see any other way.” People don’t do things because they don’t know what is good to do; they know it, but don’t see a way out. If we were brought up and saw how much God can make a difference then we would turn to Him. If all we have is good instruction, we have to sadly yield to pressures of the moment.

Look at this holy man Lot. He knew right and wrong, brought up his children in purity of spirit even in the midst of the lifestyle in Sodom. He stood until that moment when all men young and old were pressing against his door, to draw out his visitors and defile them, abuse them sexually. Under pressure, Lot made an offer that was totally against his values. He said, *“I have two daughters who have not known a man; please, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them as you wish; only do nothing to these men, since this is the reason they have come under the shadow of my roof.”* ²¹ This is a parent who knew better. He did not know what to do under pressure but only that which was totally against his conscience.

How many parents today know very well the evil that their children are walking into, but are totally unable to stand with them. Their children make all sorts of decisions that are totally ungodly; even as Christians, and yet, the parents have to bow to these decisions against their conscience and clear understanding of what the Bible says about these things. The angels pulled him back. That is an expression to say it was not God's solution to the problem.

Today we try to solve spiritual problems with human solutions

We have things in the physical that have nothing to do with physical solutions. The angels dealt with the problem that was spiritual in nature with a spiritual solution and in a moment there is no problem.

The threat was now no longer from people pressing into Lot's house but God. The angels told him "Quickly find those who you love and get them out of this city because God will destroy it." Lot goes to his sons in law who were pledged to marry his daughters and told them. He sounded like he was joking.

Today we speak to people and we sound like we are joking, because we have not broken through in our prayer. Words are wonderful but they do not change people. *The letter kills but the spirit gives life – only God changes people.*

Lot could not save the lives of his sons-in-law, but he was lifted out of the city with his wife and two daughters. Again his faith is not in God but his ability, like many of us today. We take our spiritual problems to the psychologist rather than to God. We want to reason with God's instruction in the very face of His miraculous intervention in our lives. Even when with miraculous intervention his faith is in his ability he says "*Don't take me to the mountains I will perish. Allow me to go to Zoar it is small and I will not perish.*" ²² He was not looking to his God, but his ability and what made sense to his mind. That is typical when one has not **built a lifestyle of being in the presence of God.**

The people who spend time in presence of God come to a moment when they are beyond themselves and say "my God is able." We said that those who have broke through in prayer, do not look at the circumstances and panic. They have a deep assurance as to their God's ability. Daniel, Meshak, Shadrack and Abednego all reached those moments and said "I know my God is able. But even if He does not come through I will not bow to the circumstance." They surrendered to the ability of God and ignored their own ability or lack thereof."

Seek after the presence of God, not just praying and speaking to God or worshiping and seeking but that heart that seeks to come to a place of communion with God. You are meeting with God, the presence comes in your own house, prayer closet and you know you have met with God. He says no word but you know that you know that you have encountered your God. That is the most precious thing He is calling us to.

We build that atmosphere in our family prayer altar – at home and where we spend time in occupation. The people who know their God will *be strong and do exploits.*

We live in times when no human stamina will stand. The system gets tighter and tighter and pressures more and more. Everyone who knows what is right and wrong is challenged and everyday we are giving a bit of ground and compromising a little, and we continue to surrender territory. If we continue in our mental ability and understanding we shall be retreating, our nations will continue to rot, and moral standards will go lower. God is seeking out a people who will say “no” to the dictates of society, people who will say “We choose God’s way.” The only way we choose His way is by His strength. We shall therefore seek Him. We shall not seek to do right because we know we have a breaking point, but we will find Him and when we find Him He will make us able. If we don’t do that, without realizing it the spirit of the land changes us. [23](#)

This holy man Lot saw it acceptable to offer his children. Something had crept deep inside him unawares. It went deep and he could lower his standards at an impossible situation. Something happened to Lot’s wife when there was nothing to save and desire in the ashes of Sodom anymore. God had said, “Don’t look back,” but something had gone so deep in her heart, totally unawares, and **she looked back and lost her destiny there and then!** We may think it is not fair; but it goes deeper than turning back.

The taking of Lot and his family out of Sodom and Gomorrah is likened to the rapture. When the Christians are caught up with Christ at His second coming, it will not be something so simple. There are those who will be taken up with Christ, but just like Lot’s wife, they will look back to the things that hold them here on earth – “Oh what about my property? What about my children? What about the office? What about this and that?” And **like Lot’s wife, they too will lose their destiny and remain behind.**

Even Jesus mentioned her and said, “*Remember Lots wife*”. In heaven it is a big deal. **Where is your heart?** The Lord who is saving you, is saying “Come to Me, I make a way of safety before you. Don’t turn back.” But the heart was drunken with things of Sodom and Gomorrah. It turned back and was judged.

What about the daughters who were brought up with good instruction? They ended up with their father in the mountains and one said to the other, “Hey is this how we will die without children? Let us make our dad drunk and have sex with him and have children by him.” Is this natural passion!?! Is this something they learned or saw anywhere? Definitely not in the house of Lot but possibly in Sodom where the sexual immorality was abominable with homosexuality, lesbianism, incest and all manner of deviant sexual habits. The spirit of the land had penetrated unawares into their hearts. The mind was fine but their spirit was defiled. One daughter lay with the father and said, “I did it! Let us do it again for you.” That is how far their spirits were corrupted and they did it. Out of Sodom and Gomorrah no soul was redeemed. Lot lost his marriage, lost his children lost his wealth and lost his destiny.

Look at your nation today, the land you live in, the forces of darkness bargaining for the souls of the people of the land. Everyday pressures increase and everyday our stamina is being challenged, not only yours and mine but our children’s; those innocent kids we bring into the world raising them up for tomorrow. Together with all good instruction and good teaching and

standards you put in their lives, let us together seek to bring our children to **daily seek the presence of the Lord in the family altar.**

That is not dependent on your ability but on God. If you don't know how to seek Him cry out to Him and say "Teach me to seek Your face, to hunger after You and love Your presence until I can't do without it."

Don't despair if your children are going in the world; *with God all things are possible*. Even if they went that way if we turn to Him, the Bible says in Psalm 91 he has put his trust in me therefore will I redeem him. Let us pray and ask God to teach us to make it a priority to bring our families to Him.

Ask God to teach us how to raise up a family altar and overcome all barriers that hold us back because His presence is our insurance. Let us ask Him for that. The children are never too young. Bring them from the youngest to the eldest including all others who are under your household. In the Bible we are told to bring children to the altar. [24, 25](#)

For a more complete teaching on Prayer Altars, read the book "Prayer Altars A Strategy that is changing nations" by John Mulinde and Mark Daniel

Build your life and family around a lifestyle of prayer, an altar of prayer. Learn how to constantly live in a breakthrough state in your prayer life.

Continually seek to draw the Presence of the Lord in your life and family so that you will be PREPARED.

Chapter 6 – End notes

<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Romans 12:1-22. Hosea 10:123. Effective Fervent Prayer © Michael Kimuli – Published by New Wine Press 20034. 1 Thessalonians 5:175. Hebrews 5:146. Matthew 18:207. John 10:108. Deuteronomy 6:6-99. Proverbs 22:610. Ephesians 6:411. Matthew 18:19-2012. Edited from: <i>God's Watching Priesthood</i> – Michael Kimuli World Trumpet Mission13. Reference: The Transformations 2 DVD by Sentinel Group	<ol style="list-style-type: none">14. Genesis 19:115. 1 Timothy 2:1-216. 1 Kings 18:30-3817. Edited from: <i>Family Altars</i>' World Trumpet Mission – John Mulinde18. Genesis 19:819. Ephesians 6:1220. Psalm 42:721. Genesis 19:822. Genesis 1923. Reference: Transforming Your World by John Mulinde24. Genesis 22:6-8, 26:62-63, Jeremiah 9:20, Joel 2:16-1725. See notes below:
<p>25 Edited from: PRAYER TEACHINGS SERIES – COMBAT IN THE HEAVENLIES 4 - "<i>The Power of Family Altars</i>" by John Mulinde WORLD TRUMPET MISSION, Trumpet Media P. O. Box 8085 Kampala Uganda Email: trumpet@infocom.co.ug or info@worldtrumpetmission.org media@worldtrumpetmission.org website: www.worldtrumpetmission.org © 2005 World Trumpet Mission. Used by permission</p>	

PREPARE – houses of prayer

CHAPTER 7

“My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations.”
Isaiah 56:7b NLT

GOD IS CALLING HIS SAINTS TO PRAY

We are living in very exciting times. The Spirit of God is raising up the largest worship and prayer movement in the history of the world right NOW! Many share the God given vision for *houses of prayer* praying continuously day and night in every city and community on earth. This global prayer movement is joining together to powerfully support the missions movement to complete the Great Commission, to, “*go and make disciples of all nations*” ¹

Before God does anything on earth He sets His saints to praying.

In praise of prayer

“God does nothing on earth, but by answers to the prayers of His saints.” John Wesley

“Prayer must be our first resource, not our last resort. Prayer is a two-way fellowship and communication with God... what God says in prayer is far more important than what you say.”
Henry Blackaby

“God is calling His people –and His pastors-to know the power and privilege of prayer.”
Jim Cymbala, Senior Pastor, Brooklyn Tabernacle from *Fresh Wind, Fresh Fire*

“The greatest motivator to pray is answered prayer.” C. Peter Wagoner

“The worst sin is prayerlessness.” P. T. Forsyth

“Prayer does not equip us for the greater work – prayer is the greater work.” Oswald Chambers

“I am now convinced, it is my duty and privilege, and duty of every other Christian, to pray for as much of the Holy Spirit as came down on the day of Pentecost, and a great deal more.” Pastor Daniel Nash

BIBLICAL HISTORY OF THE HOUSE OF PRAYER

In the beginning God made a way for man to commune with Him through prayer and worship. God created man to live with Him and commune with Him in love and worship.

“... At that time people first began to worship the LORD by name.” ²

Jacob's dream of a gateway to Heaven

*"... Jacob found a stone to rest his head against and lay down to sleep. As he slept, **he dreamed of a stairway that reached from the earth up to heaven.** And he saw the angels of God going up and down the stairway. At the top of the stairway stood the LORD, and He said, "**I am the LORD, the God of your grandfather Abraham, and the God of your father, Isaac.** The ground you are lying on belongs to you. I am giving it to you and your descendants. ...And all the families of the earth will be blessed through you and your descendants. What's more, I am with you, and I will protect you wherever you go... I will not leave you until I have finished giving you everything I have promised you." 3*

*"Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, "**Surely the LORD is in this place, and I wasn't even aware of it!**"... "What an awesome place this is! It is none other than **the house of God, the very gateway to heaven!**" The next morning Jacob got up very early. **He took the stone he had rested his head against, and he set it upright as a memorial pillar. Then he poured olive oil over it.**" 4*

Moses' bold prayer

*Moses said, "Please. **Let me see your Glory.**" GOD said, "I will make my Goodness pass right in front of you; I'll call out the name, GOD, right before you. I'll treat well whomever I want to treat well and I'll be kind to whomever I want to be kind." 5*

David worshiped God in the Tabernacle

About a thousand years before the birth of Jesus. King David set the Ark of the Covenant in a tent in Jerusalem that became known as the Tabernacle of David. This was a place of continual prayer and worship for decades. David appointed 288 skilled prophetic singers and 4,000 skilled musicians to minister before the Lord continually. Over the following hundreds of years of Israel's history, leaders re-established this order of worship to bring revival to the nation.

"David also ordered the Levite leaders to appoint a choir of Levites who were singers and musicians to sing joyful songs to the accompaniment of harps, lyres, and cymbals." 6

Solomon built the temple to God in Jerusalem

*"So Solomon began to **build the Temple of the LORD in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD had appeared to David, his father.**" 7*

*"**When Solomon finished praying, fire flashed down from heaven and burned up the burnt offerings and sacrifices, and the glorious presence of the LORD filled the Temple.**" 8*

The prophesy of the coming house of prayer

*"For My house shall be called a **house of prayer** for all nations." 9*

Jesus confirmed the prophesy

Jesus declared and confirmed the prophecy that His Father’s house would be a house of prayer for all nations. *“He said to them, “The Scriptures declare, ‘My Temple will be called a **house of prayer,**”* ¹⁰

Anna’s life of night and day prayer and fasting

Anna lived a life of day and night prayer and fasting in the temple. *“Anna, a prophet, was also there in the Temple. She never left the Temple but stayed there **day and night, worshiping God with fasting and prayer.**”* ¹¹

Jesus’ prayer for you

Jesus prayed this amazing prayer for all believers including you.

*“I am praying not only for these disciples but also for **all who will ever believe in me through their message.** I pray that **they will all be one,** just as you and I are one—as you are in me, Father, and I am in you. And **may they be in us** so that the world will believe you sent me. “I have given them the glory you gave me, so **they may be one as we are one.** I am in them and you are in me. **May they experience such perfect unity that the world will know that you sent me and that you love them as much as you love me.** Father, I want these whom you have given me to **be with me where I am.** Then they can **see all the glory** you gave me because you loved me even before the world began! “O righteous Father, the world doesn’t know you, but I do; and these disciples know you sent me. I have revealed you to them, and I will continue to do so. Then **your love for me will be in them, and I will be in them.**” ¹²*

The Upper Room – The prayer meeting of the disciples before Pentecost

Jesus told His disciples that, *“**you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you.** And you will be my witnesses, telling people about me everywhere—in Jerusalem, throughout Judea, in Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.”* ¹³

About 120 were together in prayer, in unity in the Upper Room, *“**On the day of Pentecost all the believers were meeting together in one place...**“Then, what looked like flames or tongues of fire appeared and settled on each of them. And **everyone present was filled with the Holy Spirit** and began speaking in other languages, as the Holy Spirit gave them this ability.”* ¹⁴

*“But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them, “Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: ‘And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, **That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh;**... And it shall come to pass **That whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved.**’* ¹⁵

The united prayers of the saints opened the way for the Holy Spirit to come and give power to the Great Commission and mission to, *Go make disciples of all nations.* 16

HOUSE OF PRAYER THROUGH HISTORY

The St. Maurice Abbey (522 A.D.)

The St. Maurice Abbey, located in present-day Switzerland, instituted *Laus Perennis* or perpetual prayer. Choirs of monks sang continually day and night. This practice of praise and prayer went on until approximately 900 A.D., impacting monasteries all over France and Switzerland for over **370 years!**

The Bangor Abbey (559 AD)

In 559 AD a monk by the name of Comgall instituted a rigid monastic rule of continual prayer and worship in Bangor, Ireland. The Bangor Abbey attracted thousands of monks who either joined there or joined other abbeys associated with Bangor. At the time of Comgall's death in 602 A.D., it is said that 3,000 monks looked to him for guidance. **The continual prayer and worship lasted at Bangor for 250 years!**

The 'Lord's Watch' by the Moravians (August 13, 1727 AD)

Renewal was birthed through the prayers and the work of the Moravians. A community located on the Hutberg or Watch Hill. The place was renamed **Herrnhut - 'the Lord's Watch'** On August 13, 1727 the community had a remarkable experience of the Holy Spirit, which prepared the Moravians for the crucial part they played in the world missions movement. At a Sunday communion service, they were made aware of God's renewing power to such an extent that they were 'hardly knowing whether they belonged to earth or had already gone to heaven'. They started **praying night and day** in shifts over 24 hours each day continually for **over 100 years!**

The effects of this transforming experience were widespread. Count Zinzendorf, their host, abandoned his legal career to lead the movement. The Moravians were to become the pioneer missionaries of the eighteenth century and a major influence in the Evangelical Awakening in England. The Moravians were intensely active in efforts to evangelize the whole of England starting in London. They mobilized 3000 missionaries. Their worldwide evangelistic enterprise was soon launched and deserves an honored place in the history of missionary expansion.

HOUSES OF PRAYER TODAY

The following is a short listing of just a few of the thousands of *houses of prayer* that the Holy Spirit is raising up in the present expanding global prayer movement:

The 24/7 Prayer Mountain in South Korea (began 1973)

Jerusalem House of Prayer for all Nations (1987) This is one of four houses of prayer located in Jerusalem

Africa Prayer Mountain for All Nations in Uganda by WTM (established 1999)

Officially dedicated to the purpose of unceasing prayer for the nations of the world by World Trumpet Mission Director is Senior Pastor, John Mulinde. The vision for this has three parts:

Prayer

Humanitarian ministries

Income generation to support Kingdom work.

World Trumpet Mission is a prayer-based ministry. The ministry vision given in 1988 is from Joel 2:1. This mandate calls for awakening the nations by *blowing the trumpet* and admonishing people everywhere to **prepare for the Day of the Lord**, and for preparing the way for transformation of communities and whole nations through prayer and application of biblical principles whereby people effectively take up their godly responsibilities in society.

Healing Rooms - International Association of Healing Rooms (July 22, 1999)

Cal Pierce reopened the John G. Lake Healing Rooms in Spokane WA. ‘Our ministry team is here to serve the community and the Body of Christ while contending for all that Christ promised the church would move in, *“the works that I do shall you do also and greater works than these.”* (John 14:12)

The Healing Rooms are ministering:

- A Salvation Message
- The Healing Word
- The Anointing that Empowers the Word
- Prayer and Deliverance of the Sick
- An Impartation for Healing to the Local Church

24/7 Prayer Rooms and Boiler Rooms (September 5, 1999)

The Warehouse congregation led by Pete Greig in Chichester England started a 24/7 prayer room which has expanded into over 40 other countries linked by the internet. From the book “Red Moon Rising How 24/7 Prayer is Awakening a Generation” by Pete Greig pg 226 “cities all over the world could...**host continual intercession at the heart of their communities**, pg 227 Boiler Rooms...powered everything...a driving force, a place of pressure and creative energy. As we stoke the fires of intercession, prayer-power is released to energize God’s purposes in the surrounding area.” pg 229 “The Celts didn’t just plant churches...they developed these extraordinary, **redemptive communities** like little ‘colonies of heaven.” pg 233 “Boiler Rooms are about bringing transformation to our communities, starting with you and me.” pg 254 “24-7

prayer exists to **transform the world through a movement of Christ-centered and mission-minded prayer**. Charles Spurgeon called his prayer room the “Boiler Room.”

The International House of Prayer – Mission Base, Kansas City (September 19th, 1999)

On September 19th, 1999 a night and day prayer meeting began which continues today. From dawn to dusk, and through the watches of the night, prayer and worship have continued twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, for over fifteen years. The **Prayer Room** is the heartbeat of all that goes on at the IHOP-KC Missions Base. This is based on the **tabernacle of David** harp and bowl praise, worship and intercession model. This ministry has trained many who have returned to their communities to open more houses of prayer around the world.

Mike Bickle: Director of the International House of Prayer – Missions Base said, “We believe that God is raising up an army of Holy Spirit filled worshippers and intercessors in houses of prayer around the world to war in the spirit to make way for the preaching of the gospel.”

THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID IS BEING RESTORED

The prophecy in the Bible is that God would raise up continuous day and night prayer and praise to the Lord in the spirit of the tabernacle of David that will lead to the restoration of Israel and to prepare the world for the return of Jesus to earth to rule and reign over all the nations

God said, “*On that day I will raise up The tabernacle of David, which has fallen down, And repair its damages;*” ¹⁷

All over the world the Holy Spirit is calling *watchmen* to pray continually day and night. In the majority of the nations of the world 24/7 prayer watches or day and night prayer are already functioning. 24/7 houses of prayer, prayer furnaces or prayer watches are increasing at an accelerating rate. There are now hundreds just in the USA alone.

BECOME PART OF THE PRAYER AND PRAISE MOVEMENT

Join in with God’s purposes Now. Our lives must be founded on a true understanding and knowledge of God and His will. Our lives, families, work and ministry must be built on the foundation of Jesus. We are to be connected to Him continually through prayer and worship. This will happen 24 hours each day, 7 days per week in the house of prayer. It is in the heart of God to have His houses of prayer opened in every community in the world. In this way, “*the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.*” ¹⁸

God has released His vision for hundreds of thousands of houses of prayer praying day and night, 24/7 around the world. For example, if 84 teams of 10 people each would pray and praise for just 2 hours per week there would be continuous day and night prayer. This would take only 840 believers or less than 1% of a Christian community of 100,000 or more.

Just start praying with a group in your community for one hour. God is faithful and will answer your prayers and add to your prayer group if you will only faithfully continue. This is a work for

the united body of Christ. You can start a prayer group or join an existing one. There is a need for a ‘house of prayer’ in every community of Christ followers including our homes, churches, ministries, work, community, state and nation to prepare God’s people to receive *so much more* of God, and to *prepare the way* for the return of Christ our Lord and King.

HOUSE OF PRAYER PURPOSES

The purposes for all these houses of prayer are foundational works of God to establish the kingdom of God on earth. We must build all kingdom work and ministry on an unshakable foundation, Jesus Christ, the *Rock*, in His house of prayer. We need prayer to commune, communicate with and be guided by our Lord and King Jesus. We need to communicate regularly with Him to have a growing, intimate and mature relationship with Him. We need to have an intimate relationship with Christ to fully receive His love and to share His love, because *God is love*.

The Holy Spirit is raising up countless houses of prayer around the world as:

- ***Holy Centers*** – where the Holy Spirit finds a *habitation* and manifests His power through those who love, obey, worship and praise Him. Where the members of the true body of Christ walk in the fear or awe filled respect of the Lord. The power of God can only rest on those who walk in holiness, love, humility and obedience to His Word and His Spirit or they will be judged for their misuse of His power.
- ***Communication centers*** – where members of the body of Christ will come in intimate relationship with God to accurately learn to hear His voice and to faithfully obey Him.
- ***Recruiting centers*** – where people are being brought in to be saved, healed, set free and made whole through the power and presence of the Holy Spirit and to join the army of God.
- ***Discipleship centers*** – where believers are being prepared to faithfully follow Christ as His disciples, to obey His commandments and grow into unity and full maturity in Christ.
- ***Missionary sending centers*** – where members of the army of God are *set apart* to Him, and being sent out into the world to preach and manifest His kingdom of God by living like Christ, showing loving compassion and loving others into His church, His body of believers.

FUNCTIONS OF THE HOUSE OF PRAYER

What are the people of God doing in these houses of prayer around the earth?

- **Seeking God** –You cannot love and obey the Lord unless we **know Him** and His character, His will and His ways.
- **Worshiping God** – The Lord inhabits our praise as we exalt the Name of the Lord. [19](#)

- **Calling Heaven to earth** – The Lord is seeking those who will call forth His unlimited riches to manifest His kingdom on the earth as it is in heaven. ²⁰ Jesus taught His disciples to pray, ‘*Your kingdom come Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.*’ ²¹ The kingdom of God is coming as we follow and obey Jesus.
- **Interceding** – stand in the gap for others. Jesus is our intercessor who sits at the right hand of God the Father and prays for us. There are those who have needs and cannot pray for themselves. As priests we are called to stand before the throne of God and pray for the salvation, healing, restoration, freedom and wholeness of body, mind and spirit for others. “...*You will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.*” ²²
- **Seeking the will of God** – Listen for prophesy and guidance from the Holy Spirit. The kingdom of God is ruled by our Lord and King, Jesus Christ. We must know, hear and obey Jesus. “*My people are being destroyed because they don’t know me.*” ²³
- **Bring in the light**– and heal the land. The Lord promised, “*if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, ...I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.*” ²⁴
- **Preparing for missions and ministry** – **Saving, healing, delivering** ministering in the power of the Holy Spirit to those who need God to change their lives. (Sozo, Shalom)
- **Prepare the way of the Lord** – Christ is coming back to earth to rule over the nations. ²⁵
- **Preparing the Bride of Christ** – The Lord is coming back for a clean and spotless bride without blemish who has prepared herself to be joined in covenant love with Him forever. ²⁶
- **Preparing for the Day of the Lord** – There is a day appointed when the Lord will judge the world for all the deeds of mankind, both evil and righteous. He will reward the righteous and He will pour out His wrath on all the unrighteousness in the whole world.

GLOBAL PRAYERS

As the church age draws to a close the kingdom age will become more apparent through the body of Christ.

The great end time awakening and revival of the church, salvation of the lost and the global harvest of souls will be brought into being through an increasing intensity of global prayer.

This world wide prayer movement is clearly birthed in the heart of God Himself.

First repentant, surrendered, obedient individuals will seek deeper intimacy with God and His will. Then these praying saints will join into groups and congregations of united corporate prayer. They will witness the power of agreement in their answered prayers. These congregations will then be drawn together in the unity of the spirit forming *kingdom communities* of prayer. All this will be in fulfillment of the prophecy in Isaiah. “*Even them I will bring to My holy mountain, And make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on My altar; For My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations.*” ²⁷

The promised hope of all citizens of the kingdom of God is to be blessed and joyful in God's house of prayer.

Both individually and corporately believers are being called by God into His **houses of prayer**.

This global house of prayer movement will become increasingly desperate in prayer for the manifestation of the kingdom of God on earth as it is in heaven. We will become even more hungry for the love, power and presence of God after we have tasted Him and know His love and how good He truly is. These prayers will be answered because they are birthed in the heart of God and are fulfilling His will and timing. Signs and wonders will confirm the reality of God and of the gospel, the good news of the coming kingdom of God.

The day will come when the Spirit of God will speak to *all* those who are standing watch in His houses of prayer and listening to His heart, and He will say, "STAND." "Stand up, displace the darkness and occupy the land that I have given to you to possess!"

When each member of the body of Christ stands up and *occupies* the sphere of influence where God has placed, anointed and appointed them, then the kingdom of God will be manifested right there, and then the kingdom of darkness will be supernaturally *displaced*. Praise God!

The body of Christ is to pray and bring heaven to earth!

CHRIST'S GIFTS

Christ gives His bride two great gifts by His spirit to do all this: First, He gives us the **fear of the Lord**. "*Fear of the LORD is the foundation of true wisdom. All who obey his commandments will grow in wisdom...*" 28 The second gift is the **love of God** through the grace of God. "*Jesus replied, "You must love the LORD your God with all your heart, all your soul, and all your mind.' This is the first and greatest commandment.*" 29

Enter into the place of the Lord's house of prayer and become PREPARED to meet Him

Chapter 7 - End Notes:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Matthew 28:19 NLT 2. Genesis 4:26 NLT 3. Genesis 28:11-15 NLT 4. Genesis 28:16-18 NLT 5. Exodus 33:18-19 MSG 6. 1 Chronicles 15:16 NLT 7. 2 Chronicles 3:1a NLT 8. 2 Chronicles 7:1 NLT 9. Isaiah 56:7 NLT 10. Matthew 21:13a NLT Mark 11:17 Luke 19:46 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 11. Luke 2:36-37b NLT 12. John 17:20-26 NLT 13. Acts 1:8 NLT 14. Acts 2:1, 3-4 NLT 15. Acts 2:14, 16-17, 21 NKJV 16. Matthew 28:19 17. Amos 9:11a NKJV 18. Habakkuk 2:14b NKJV 19. Psalm 22:3 Rev. 5:8-14 20. Matthew 6:10, 33; Ephesians 1:7-9 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 21. Matthew 6:10 NKJV 22. John 8:32 NLT 23. Hosea 4:6a NLT 24. 2 Chronicles 7:14 NKJV 25. Psalm 2:8 26. Ephesians 5:26-27, Revelation 19:7 27. Isaiah 56:7 NKJV 28. Psalm 111:10 NLT 29. Matthew 22:37-38 NLT
---	--	---

PREPARE – solemn assemblies

CHAPTER 8

*Blow the trumpet in Zion, Consecrate a fast, **Call a sacred assembly**; ¹⁶ Gather the people, Sanctify the congregation, Assemble the elders, Gather the children ...
Joel 2:15-16a NKJV*

The Word of the Lord and the Holy Spirit are calling the body of Christ with their leaders to come together in unity, prayer, fasting, humility, repentance, praise and worship to prepare the way for the Holy Spirit to awaken the body of Christ, and revive and transform our communities.

When a nation is in crisis and has no remedy or hope, the Lord has a divine prescription.

The Lord is the same today as He was yesterday and He still honors His word. He promised to forgive us and heal our land *if*:

if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land. 1

When members of the body of Christ tear down the walls that divide and come together in unity before the Lord, then He will bless and empower them to do His great work

GOVERNMENTAL INTERCESSION

God has given the human race great dignity. He gave us free will, which He will not violate. This means we have been given the ability to make real choices that make a real difference. We affect the quality of life by what we do with our free will. Our choices for righteousness or for sin will bring either blessing or evil to us and to those around us. If we choose righteousness, then we open doors of blessings to ourselves and others. Our free will choices provide the legal entry point for both angels and demons to be much more active in the natural realm. When we live in righteousness, we open up legal access for divine angelic activity into the natural realm. But when people live in sin, they open up legal entry points for demonic activity to be increased.

God governs the universe in partnership with His people through intercession.

The majesty and mystery of intercession is seen foremost in Jesus' relationship with the Father. The Father's power is released to the nations as Jesus makes intercession for them throughout all eternity. 2

[The Father said to Jesus]...Ask of Me [intercession], and I will give You the nations for Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth for Your possession. 3

The prayer room is the governmental center of the universe.

God has chosen to release His power through the prayers of His saints. Prayer transcends time and distance. The apostle Paul could change the church in Ephesus through his prayers while he was in prison in Rome.

We can change the cities of the earth through our prayers in our local prayer meetings.

God has determined the primary events in His eternal plan including Jesus' second coming, Jesus reigning over the earth as King, Satan being cast into the lake of fire and establishing the new earth. God will accomplish the main events in His eternal plan regardless of what people do.

The Lord, however, gives His people a dynamic role in determining some of the measure of the "quality of life" that we experience in the natural and in the Spirit. We determine this based on our response to the grace of God in our partnership with Him, particularly in prayer, obedience, humility and meekness. He opens doors of blessing and closes doors of oppression in response to our prayers. There are blessings that God only gives as His people ask for them. ⁴

You do not have because you do not ask. ⁵

God is waiting for our persistence in prayer before Him

God longs to release His grace and power, but actually waits until He hears the cry of His people in intercession.

*The LORD longs to be gracious to you, and therefore He waits on High to have compassion on you...¹⁹ **He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you.*** ⁶

Intercession changes the course of nations

God searched for an intercessor to stand in the gap between Himself and Israel, to pray that judgment be withheld. God did not find such a one, so He destroyed the land.

*So I sought for a man among them who would make a wall, and **stand in the gap before Me** on behalf of the land, that I should not destroy it; but **I found no one.*** ⁷

When God was angry with Israel because of her sin, Moses stood in the gap between Israel and God in prayer. God changed His plan, and did not destroy Israel.

*The LORD said to Moses, "...indeed it is a stiff-necked people! ¹⁰ Now therefore, let Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them and I may consume them..." ¹¹ Then **Moses pleaded with the LORD** his God, and said: "...turn from Your fierce wrath, and relent from this harm to Your people..." ¹⁴ So the **LORD relented** from the harm which He said He would do to His people.* ⁸

SOLEMN ASSEMBLIES - CORPORATE INTERCESSORY WORSHIP

Corporate intercessory prayer and worship are the primary means God has chosen to release His governmental power in His relationship with Jesus and His redeemed. It is the highest expression of government in time and eternity, and the most powerful weapon that exists.

God's primary call to a nation in crisis is to gather in solemn assemblies. 9

Corporate: God requires that we gather for corporate prayer. It requires humility to embrace all that is implied in gathering corporately. The differences in worship and prayer styles, doctrines, and various personalities make humility a necessity for those who meet together regularly.

Intercessory: Intercessory prayer is standing in the gap for others, and praying back to God the things He has promised to do for His people.

Worship: God is looking for prayer that is based on worship. Prophetic music and singing unifies God's people in a unique way. Through worship, thousands can remain in unity for sustained periods of time as they are strengthened and encouraged together by the truths of God's Word.

Some "trust" the sovereignty of God in a non-biblical way by "trusting" God to do what He has assigned to us to do. This is not truly trusting God, but is presumption before Him.

We cannot do God's part and He will not do our part.

Some misapply the truth that if God wants something, then He will do it. This is true in some of His primary purposes in how He leads history. There are many things that God will not give us until we ask Him with faith and obedience. For example, God wants all to be saved, but it does not just happen, because God will not violate our free will, not even for our salvation. 10

Corporate intercessory worship releases both blessings on the redeemed and judgment on the enemy.

Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand, 7 to execute vengeance on the nations, and punishments on the peoples; 8 to bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; 9 to execute on them the written judgment—this honor have all His saints. Praise the LORD! 11

Corporate intercessory worship stops the work of the enemy. King Jehoshaphat employed corporate intercessory praise and worship when resisting the attack from the large armies of the nations of Moab and Ammon. God responded by setting ambushes against Israel's enemies. 12

SOLEMN ASSEMBLIES - THE RESPONSE THAT GOD REQUIRES

God tells us what we are to do to receive His mercy and deliverance. We are to turn to Him in wholeheartedness. In a time of crisis, God requires that His people gather together for **solemn assemblies**; to return to Him in wholeheartedness with prayer and fasting.

“Now, therefore,” says the LORD, “Turn to Me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning.”¹³ So rend your heart, and not your garments; return to the LORD your God, for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and He relents from doing harm.¹⁴ Who knows if He will turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind Him...? ¹⁵ Blow the trumpet in Zion, consecrate a fast, call a sacred assembly; ¹⁶ gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children and nursing babes...¹⁷ Let the priests...weep between the porch and the altar; let them say, “Spare Your people, O LORD...”¹³

A Solemn, or Sacred Assembly involves the leaders and the people joining together to turn from sin, to repent, fast, and to pray for the intervention of God’s power and mercy.

We are to cry out for God’s favor in **Solemn Assemblies** before and during a crisis.

The response that God requires in a time of crisis is the same today as it was in the Prophet Joel’s generation. He does not leave us guessing about what He desires from us. We can act with confidence in His Word.

TURN TO GOD WITH WHOLEHEARTEDNESS

therefore, says the Lord, “Turn to Me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping and with mourning.”¹³ Rend your heart, and not your garments; return to the LORD...”¹⁴

God wants our hearts and our love.¹⁵ He requires that we respond to His love by loving Him. Turning to God in wholeheartedness involves repenting, fasting and praying. Mankind’s very existence is because of God’s love for us and His desire for a deep relationship with His family.

The place of most safety in the time of judgment is in the midst of a company of people living in on-going justice, righteousness, humility and corporate wholehearted worship.

Gather yourselves together...,² Before the decree is issued...Before the day of the LORD’s anger comes upon you!³ Seek the LORD, all you meek of the earth, Who have upheld His justice. Seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of the LORD’s anger.¹⁶

We walk in God’s favor in a time of judgment as we respond wholeheartedly to Jesus’ work on the cross. Set your heart on living among people who are developing a corporate, long-term history in wholeheartedness. Corporate wholeheartedness is the safest environment on earth.

REND YOUR HEART AND NOT YOUR GARMENTS

So rend your heart and not your garments; return to the Lord your God...¹⁷

People tore their garments to show their grief and desperation in Joel’s day. What God desires is the tearing of our heart, which speaks of dealing radically with the matters of our heart. *To rend* means to tear something violently or forcibly. We tear our heart away from every thing in our life that quenches the Spirit! Speaking symbolically of this radical obedience, Jesus said,

If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out...for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish, than for your whole body to be cast into hell. 18

Tearing our heart is intensely personal and painful. Some want the Spirit to free them from their sinful patterns and relationships, without it requiring any personal choices that tear their heart.

We cannot pursue wholeheartedness in a casual way

Some hope for a wholeheartedness that is gentle, easy, and tame. Jesus tore His heart when He went to the cross. The Father's heart was torn when Jesus went to the cross. It continues to be torn in His patient longsuffering with His people, as they sin, rebel and reject Him. He tears His own heart in His pursuit after us. He has proved that He does not love us in a detached or distant way. To fully enter into this love, then our own hearts must be torn.

REPENTING WITH CONFIDENCE IN GOD'S TENDER HEART

Return to the Lord...¹⁴ for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; He relents from doing harm. Who knows if He will turn and relent...? 19

Joel summons the people to return to the Lord, giving **five reasons** why this is possible and wise. God is gracious, merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and He relents from doing harm. He desires to make a way of deliverance. The knowledge of God's heart for us gives us courage to tear our hearts in repentance. If we take one step toward Him, He will take ten steps toward us.

First, the Lord is gracious. He evaluates us differently from the way everyone else evaluates us. He is not a harsh leader, like an angry parent who despises weakness. God's style of relating is human-friendly. God's grace puts His requirements within reach, even in our weakness. ²⁰ Some do not turn to the Lord because they do not understand that He is gracious, and that He will make a way of deliverance for us. He remembers our frailty and that we are but dust.

He has not dealt with...nor punished us according to our iniquities. 21

For He knows our frame; He remembers that we are dust. 22

The Lord delights in mercy. He enjoys it when we discover that He gives us a new start after each failure. Truly, there is no one like God in showing us mercy. ²³

Who is a God like You, pardoning iniquity...because He delights in mercy. 24

The Lord is slow to anger. He takes no pleasure in the death of the wicked. ²⁵ God is not easily provoked by our weakness. He longs to forgive all who ask for forgiveness. ²⁶

Say to them: "As I live," says the Lord GOD, "I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live." 27

Jesus spoke of His great patience to the church in Thyatira. He gave them time to repent of their immorality, and He does the same for us today.

Because you allow...Jezebel...to teach...My servants to commit sexual immorality...²¹ I gave her time to repent of her immorality...²¹ indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent... 28

The Lord has great kindness. When we believe in God's kindness, we have confidence to press into full repentance. Our repentance will never be met with rejection. This gives us the courage to tear our hearts, knowing that God desires to help and restore our fellowship with Him. 29

Your right hand has held me up, Your gentleness has made me great. 30

The Lord relents from doing harm. He desires to cancel the judgment that a nation deserves.

THE LORD RELENTS FROM SENDING JUDGMENT

Return to the Lord...for He is gracious...He relents from doing harm. 31

God desires to relent, or to cancel the decree of judgment, instead of issuing it. There are two stages in God's decrees: First, the decree is **decided on** in God's court. Second, the decree is **issued** as God releases angels to execute the judgment. A decree can be canceled.

Gather yourselves...² before the decree is issued...before the Lord's fierce anger comes upon you...³ Seek the LORD...it may be that you will be hidden in the day of...anger. 32

In response to our prayer, God changes what He releases in a nation or in our personal lives. A disaster that is decided on in God's court may be changed. 33

One of the great examples of God's willingness to relent is found in the destruction of Sodom. Abraham asked the Lord if He would relent from judgment and save it if there were only fifty righteous people in it. The Lord told Abraham that He would. Abraham pressed the question until finally, Abraham asked, "*If there were only ten righteous, would You spare the city?*" The Lord agreed that He would spare the city if only ten righteous people were found in it. 34

This should give us hope of deliverance from judgment if the Lord finds a small faithful righteous remnant living among us.

Steps in our partnership with God

- **God initiates** what He wants by declaring it in His Word and stirring our hearts.
- **We respond** in obedience and prayer to God's initiative.
- **God answers** our responses by releasing more blessing that He would otherwise have withheld if He had not heard our cry. **Our prayers really matter!**

THE PERHAPS OF GOD

*So rend your heart...for He is gracious...and He relents from doing harm. ¹⁴ **Who knows if He will turn and relent, and leave a blessing behind Him**—a grain offering and a drink offering for the LORD your God? 35*

Seek the LORD, all you meek of the earth...seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be [perhaps] that you will be hidden [protected] in the day of the LORD's anger. 36

There is as “the perhaps of God” in God’s plans. Perhaps God may respond to your prayers and hide or protect you and your geographic area in a time of judgment. God desires to turn from judgment and leave a blessing. He prefers to *transform* a would-be **disaster zone into a revival center**. The Lord relents from judgment in geographic areas according to the response of His people to Him.

In light of the Babylonian invasion that Israel faced in Joel’s day, God called them to cry out to Him that He might provide “pockets of mercy” in the midst of the invasion.

Joel spoke of the blessing that the Lord might leave behind in the grain and drink offerings. He was saying, in essence, that if the Babylonian invasion happened, the crops would be utterly destroyed. Then there would be no grain or wine for the offerings to the Lord.

David knew about this *perhaps* of God. After he sinned with Bathsheba and she bore a son, Nathan prophesied to David that the baby would die because of his sin. David knew the baby might die, but he knew that God’s mercy was so great that *perhaps* He would spare the child. 37

GATHER THE PEOPLE AND SANCTIFY THE CONGREGATION

Blow the trumpet in Zion, consecrate a fast, call a sacred assembly; ¹⁶gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children and nursing babes. 38

How should we respond to the danger that we see arising in the earth today? The Lord has given us a clear and effective plan through the prophet Joel. It will take faith to carry it out.

We are to blow the trumpet in Zion, to call a solemn assembly. We assemble the elders who will then gather the people to pray and fast.

- **Blow the trumpet in Zion:** boldly proclaim the coming judgment and the solemn assembly.
- **Consecrate a fast:** fasting positions our hearts to experience the grace of God in a greater way.
- **Call a sacred assembly:** gatherings that are *sacred*—to our heart and in our schedules.
- **Gather the people and children and assemble the elders:** The children are to be part of this gathering, but not to fast food. No one was exempt from crying out to Him, because no one was exempt from the coming crisis that was to affect the whole nation.

Sanctify the congregation:

Leaders sanctify people in their congregation by laying aside ministry programs and activities to make seeking God together the top priority during that special season. The people were to see the meetings as sacred. This refers both to having a sacred attitude in the prayer meetings and to treating the assembly as sacred in terms of prioritizing our time in order to attend. They were to approach the assembly with a serious attitude; an attitude of it being important to their schedules.

Joel used three words to emphasize the sanctity of their gathering. He urged them to *consecrate* times of fasting, to see the gathering or assemblies as *sacred*, and to *sanctify* the congregation.

Sacred is defined as: something dedicated to God for religious purposes; or to reverently dedicate it exclusively to a single use because it is worthy of great respect; or as something a person holds to be important, and which, thus, has a transformative effect on their lives and destinies; to be sacred is in contrast to being secular or of the world; it is to reverently dedicate.

Seeing an activity as sacred can be applied in two ways. First, it as holy in the sense of being directly connected to God in a unique way, like the sacred Scriptures; and second, seeing it as very important to us, instead of being casual about it or as optional. We follow through on our commitments to God when we see them as important to God, so they are important to us.

GIVE YOURSELF TO EARNEST PRAYER

The response God requires are offerings of earnest prayer for mercy, so we may be spared

Let the priests who minister to the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar. Let them say, "Spare Your people, O Lord, and do not give Your heritage to reproach, that the nations [Babylon] should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where is their God?'" 39

Joel called the priests to lead the people in offering two prayer requests.

"Spare Your people!" This is a prayer that God would stop the judgment altogether.

"Do not give Your heritage to reproach that the nations should rule over them." They were to pray that God would stop the Babylonian military invasion so that a wicked nation would not rule over Israel. *"Why should they say among the unbelieving peoples and nations, 'Where is your God?'"* So that unbelieving Gentile nations would not mock Israel, because God was no longer in their midst to bless and protect them.

Joel points to a crisis involving a military invasion rather than a natural disaster brought on by locusts. This prayer was not asking God to stop locusts from devouring their crops.

We may use a prayer like this to ask the Lord to spare the Church from spiritual barrenness and powerlessness so that unbelievers would not mock God's people, and say God was not real. We cry out to God to vindicate His people for the sake of His name!

God delights in bringing glory to Jesus' name by answering the prayers of the saints and for Him to show His power.

Unbelievers reason that if there is no power in the Church, then God is not listening to our prayers. It logically follows that if God does not listen to us, why should they? We cry out that God would take away our reproach by empowering us to show His presence.

THE RESPONSE GOD REQUIRES

God wants to deliver His people. He desires to show compassion and to release His power. So He has given us clear instruction. Joel 2 is the clearest direction in Scripture on how we receive God's mercy when facing a crisis. God wants us to have faith and confidence in time of crisis.

God is looking for a specific response from His people in time of trouble. ⁴⁰ The Bible clearly tells us exactly what we are to do to receive His mercy and deliverance.

EXAMPLES OF RESPONDING TO GOD IN HUMILITY & AVOIDING JUDGMENT

King Josiah sent word to Huldah the prophetess, asking her to inquire of the Lord for him. She pointed out that God promised through Moses to destroy Israel if they rejected God. ⁴¹ Josiah humbled himself and received Huldah's word.

Thus says the Lord God, "Tell the man [King Josiah]...²⁴ 'Behold, I will bring calamity on this place...all the curses that are written in the book [Torah, Deuteronomy 28:47-52]...²⁵ because they have forsaken Me... Therefore My wrath will be poured out on this place...' " ²⁶ But as for the king...speak to him, "Thus says the LORD...²⁷ '...because your heart was tender...and you humbled yourself before Me, and you tore your clothes and wept before Me, I have heard you. ²⁸ ...Surely...you shall be gathered to your grave in peace; and your eyes shall not see all the calamity which I will bring on this place [Jerusalem] and its inhabitants.' " ⁴²

*Then the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. ³⁰ And the king went up to the house of the LORD, with all the men of Judah...³¹ Then **the king stood in his place and made a covenant...to follow the LORD...with all his heart...**³² He made all who were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin take a stand... ⁴³*

Jeremiah prophesied of the Babylonian invasion of Israel. Josiah received his prophecy. The Lord had been warning Israel about the coming Babylonian military invasion for several decades through the prophets Joel, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, and even Isaiah over 100 years earlier. Josiah responded to these prophecies, and he led a spiritual reform before the Babylonian captivity. God saw his wholeheartedness, ⁴⁴ and responded by delaying the judgment of the Babylonian invasion until after Josiah's lifetime. Josiah died in 609 BC, possibly around the time of Joel's ministry, and the invasion began in 606 BC.

King Jehoshaphat called the people to cry out to God in a corporate solemn assembly with fasting, prayer and worship. God dramatically delivered Israel from the overwhelming military attack by the combined armies of the Moabites, Ammonites and Mount Seir.

Jehoshaphat...set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. ⁴ So Judah gathered together to ask help from the LORD; and from all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD... ²¹ ...He [Jehoshaphat] appointed those who should sing to the LORD, and who should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army and were saying: "Praise the LORD, For His mercy endures forever." ²² Now when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushes against the people of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were defeated. ⁴⁵

Ahab was one of the most evil kings in Israel's history. He humbled himself in a time of judgment and received mercy. This is an amazing example of how far God's mercy will reach.

There was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do wickedness...²⁶ He behaved very abominably in following idols...²⁷ So it was, when Ahab heard those words, that he tore his clothes and put sackcloth on his body, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went about mourning. ²⁸ The word of the LORD came to Elijah saying, ²⁹ "See how Ahab has humbled himself before Me? Because he has humbled himself before Me, I will not bring the calamity in his days. In the days of his son I will bring the calamity on his house." ⁴⁶

Manasseh was also one of the evil kings in Israel's history. He humbled himself and received God's mercy during a time of judgment. ⁴⁷ Earlier in Manasseh's life, the Scripture describes him as being under God's judgment. ^{48, 49}

WHAT TO DO AT A SOLEMN ASSEMBLY?

The Bible tells us what God's people were called to do by the prophets at the Sacred Assembly.

- **Consecrate the congregation.** *Sanctify the congregation,* ⁵⁰
- **Humbles ourselves.** *humble themselves,* ⁵¹
- **Pray** ...*pray* ...⁵¹
- **Seek the face of the Lord.** *seek My face, and turn from ...wicked ways,* ⁵¹
- **Read the Bible.** ...*read from the Book ...one-fourth of the day;* ⁵²
- **Confess and repent of sins.** ...*for another fourth they confessed* ⁵³
- **Worship and praise the Lord.** ...*worshiped the LORD their God.* ⁵⁴
- **Rejoice with great joy**... *God had made them rejoice with great joy;* ⁵⁵
- **Consecrate the congregation.** ...*Sanctify the congregation,* ⁵⁶

GOALS FOR SOLEMN ASSEMBLIES

Solemn Assemblies are a call for the body of Christ to unite and to:

- Pursue God's presence and glory to be manifest in both lives and in entire communities.
- Pray for revival to come to our communities, cities and nations
- Intimacy with God
- Awakening, revival in the Church
- Transformation in our communities.
- Restore the love, power glory and presence of Jesus to His body.
- Fulfill the Great Commission to make disciples of all nations.
- Turn to the culture of the Kingdom of God
- Prepare the regional church to spiritually prepare for the habitation of God's presence.

- Encounter with God that result in transformed lives and communities
- Dramatic displays of salvation, healing and restoration
- Become places of habitation for His presence

SOME RECENT SOLEMN ASSEMBLIES

- **Uganda** in 2000 national assembly of repentance and dedication of the nation to Christ
- **Global Day of prayer** – prayer assemblies started in South Africa are now held annually in cities and communities in most nations around the world where hundreds of millions of Christians from the nations of the world unite in prayer.
- **TheCall** solemn assemblies held in over 20 cities across the USA and in other nations first starting in Washington DC 2000 where an estimated 400,000 attended.
- **Manchester, Kentucky** 2004 over 60 pastors and thousands of Christians marched and repented before God. Then the Spirit came and transformed the community which was renamed the “City of Hope.” The documentary “An Appalachian Dawn” tells their story.
- **The Response** August 6, 2011 started in Huston Texas and others assemblies were held in others cities across the USA including Orlando Florida.
- **World Prayer Assembly** May 14-18, 2012 9,000 evangelical church leaders from over 60 nations were joined by about 100,000 in the stadium who all gathered to pray, intercede, praise and worship in Jakarta, Indonesia

GOD DELEGATED HIS AUTHORITY TO HIS – ‘CALLED OUT ONES’

The Lord gave His power and authority to His Church, the *ekklesia*. Church in the Bible is translated from the Greek word 'ekklesia' which comes from two words 'ek' meaning 'out' and 'kaleo' meaning to 'call.' An *ekklesia* defined as: 'calling out' ones, a popular meeting, a religious congregation, a Jewish synagogue, or community of members on earth or saints in heaven or both, assembly, church. ⁵⁷

The *ekklesia* or Church was founded and established by Jesus Christ, almost 2000 years ago. It was a government established by the King, appointed by God. He gave authority to His people to manage His Kingdom until He returns. Jesus is the rightful King, as the Son of David, the Son of Man, the Messiah, the Anointed One, The Christ.

The people of God are free and will be blessed as long as they love and *obey* God. The leaders are to serve the people and God in obedience to the laws of His government. ⁵⁸

The church, the assembly, is to be a body of servants of the Lord.

whoever desires to become great among you, let him be your servant. ²⁷ And whoever desires to be first among you, let him be your slave— ²⁸ just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many.” ⁵⁹

THE GOVERNMENT OF GOD ON EARTH

The church is called and given authority to represent God as His present government on earth.

The Lord calls His church, His body, His assembly, His bride to stand in the gap between God and the people of the land and intercede for them. The body of Christ in a region is called to

Solemnly Assemble together in united prayer, fasting, humility, repentance, praise and worship to prepare the way for the Holy Spirit to come and awaken the church, revive and transform our communities. Until His body repents and turns back to the Lord, His will and His ways He can not bless us or we will continue to move away from Him. The Lord can not bless sin because He is a Holy God preparing His people to live with Him in His holy kingdom.

When the united Body of Christ, cries out for the Holy Spirit to come to awaken, revive and transform and inhabit our communities, then we will be PREPARED for His return.

Chapter 8 – End Notes:

<p>1. 2 Chronicles 7:14 2. Hebrews 7:25 3. Psalm 2:8 4. Matthew 17:21 5. James 4:2 6. Isaiah 30:18-19; NAS 7. Ezekiel 22:30 8. Exodus 32:9-14 9. Joel 2:12-17 10. 2 Peter 3:8-9 11. Psalm 149:6-9 12. 2 Chronicles 20:3-4, 18-22 13. Joel 2:12-17 14. Joel 2:12-13 15. Matthew 22:37 16. Zephaniah 2:1-3 17. Joel 2:13 18. Matthew 5:29 19. Joel 2:13-14 20. 1 John 5:4; Matthew 11:30 21. Psalm 103:10 22. Psalm 103:14 23. Isaiah 55:7-10 24. Micah 7:18 25. Ezekiel 33:11</p>	<p>26. 2 Samuel 14:14 27. Ezekiel 33:11 28. Revelation 2:20-22 29. Romans 2:4 30. Psalm 18:35 31. Joel 2:13 32. Zephaniah 2:1-3 33. Genesis 18:22-32; Exodus 32:9-14; 2 Samuel 12:15-23; 24:10-14; 2 Chronicles 34:22-28; Jeremiah 18:7-10; 51:6-8; Ezekiel 18:21, 22, 28; 33:10-14; Daniel 4:29; Amos 5:1-3,14-15; 7:1-6; Zephaniah 2:1-3; Habakkuk 3:16-19; Jonah 3:4-10; Malachi 3:16-4:6 34. Genesis 18:22-33 35. Joel 2:13-14 36. Zephaniah 2:3 37. 2 Samuel 12:16-22 38. Joel 2:15-16 39. Joel 2:17 40. Joel 2:12-17 41. Deuteronomy 28:47-64 42. 2 Chronicles 34:23-28 43. 2 Chronicles 34:29-32</p>	<p>44. 2 Chronicles 34:27 45. 2 Chronicles 20:3-4, 18-22 46. 1 Kings. 21:25-29 47. 2 Chronicles 33:9-13 48. 2 Kings. 23:26; 2 Chronicles 33:12-13 49. Edited from notes: Studies in the Book of Joel Page 79 Session 9: <i>How to Respond to Global Crisis</i> (Joel 2:12-17) by Mike Bickle 9/10/2010 Free Teaching Library www.MikeBickle.org 50. Joel 2:16 51. 2 Chronicles 7:14a 52. Nehemiah 9:3a 53. Nehemiah 9:3b 54. Nehemiah 8:6; 9:3b; Psalm 22:3; 63:4 55. Nehemiah 8:10; 12:43 56. Joel 2:16 57. The New Strong's Exhaustive concordance of the Bible Greek 1577 <i>ekklesia</i>, 58. Matthew 16:18b-19 59. Matthew 20:26-28</p>
--	--	---

PREPARE – for the harvest

CHAPTER 9

*Then He said to them, “**The harvest truly is great, but the laborers are few; therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.** Luke 10:2 NKJV*

Jesus taught about the *harvest* which represents the gathering of lost souls out of their sin and this fallen sinful world and being forgiven of sin and saved into His kingdom of God.

Understand the process God uses to bring His people into relationship with His Son Jesus.

The fruitful harvest comes from the church, the body of Christ, faithful witnesses to Christ working in partnership with the power and conviction of the Holy Spirit in sharing the good news of the Kingdom of God.

THE HARVEST OF SOULS IS A PROCESS

*Paul the apostle wrote, ‘...We are only God’s servants through whom you believed the Good News. Each of us did the work the Lord gave us. ⁶ I **planted the seed** in your hearts, and Apollos **watered it**, but **it was God who made it grow**. ⁷ It’s not important who does the planting, or who does the watering. What’s important is that God makes the seed grow. ⁸ The one who plants and the one who waters **work together** with the same purpose. And **both will be rewarded for their own hard work**. ⁹ For we are both God’s workers. And you are God’s field. You are God’s building. ¹*

An abundant harvest does not just happen. A fruitful harvest comes from an orderly series of work which we cannot short cut. There are orderly steps to both natural and spiritual cultivation and harvest given by Jesus Christ.

FIRST PREPARE THE GROUND

The ground must be softened and prepared to receive the ‘*seed*’ with prayer. Jesus said that the Word of God is the ‘*seed*’ that is sowed. Spiritually before people are ready to receive the Word they must be prepared by the Spirit of God. God uses trials to remove any illusions of independence for God. People can then begin to see their true condition of sin and spiritual need. These trials or tests in life are often what God uses to prepare souls and draw people to Christ.

The Holy Spirit is actually the One who does the work of transforming the soul of a person.

God invites us to *partner* with Him in this work. We bring nothing to the purposes of God. He does not *need* us, but He wants to *use* us and bless us as we join Him in this miraculous work of salvation. God invites us to participate in His purposes by being a part of what His Spirit is doing in the lives of people. We can participate with God in His work of preparing the ‘ground’ to receive the transforming Word of God by praying in agreement with His plans and purposes.

Jesus describes four types of ground

Before the *seeds* of the Word of God can be planted we need to prepare the *ground* or conditions of the hearts that the Word of God is planted into. He says that they are either like the:

- *highway*
- *hard*
- *thorny*
- *good ground.* ²

The way we prepare the ground is by plowing it, breaking up the hard ground into good ground that is soft and tender to receive the Word of God and let it take root in a person's life. The way we do that is through faithful persistent prayer.

“The Lord does nothing apart from the answers to the prayers of His saints.” John Wesley

The Bible says, *I exhort first of all that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men.* ³ We are first called to pray for **all mankind**. You can start by praying for people by name that you know in your family, neighborhood, school, work place or in your daily spheres of influence. Jesus said the *world is His field* for planting. We must be faithful and persistent in prayer. People have faithfully prayed for unsaved people for years. This is real work to prepare the soil through prayer. Prayer is vital to lead people to salvation in Christ.

NEXT PLANT THE ‘SEED’, THE WORD OF GOD

All believers who are followers of Christ are all called to share the Word of God, the good news of the kingdom of God. Jesus said to declare, *the kingdom of God is at hand.* ⁴ He also taught that, *No one can come to Jesus unless the Father... draws them.* ⁵

To see the greatest harvest we must be ready to sow abundant seed, Words of God whenever and where ever we have the opportunity. Sanctify the Lord God in your heart, and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; ⁶

Sowing good seed in the world also can mean:

- Getting involved with those who are not saved yet.
- Showing the tender love, mercy and compassion of God to others through kind acts.
- Being a friend to people and sharing your personal testimony of faith in the Lord

People do not care what you know, until they know that you care for them.

The work of the Holy Spirit

All salvation is a spiritual work of the Holy Spirit who draws a person to the Lord and transforms their hearts. Our part is to be a *witness* to the Lord. ⁷ A witness testifies to the truth of what they

have seen and experienced personally. We are called to share our personal testimonies of the good things that the Lord has done in our lives. The Lord invites us to partner with Him and to be like His hands, feet and mouth to those who are lost and living in a dying and failing world. This is a great blessing, privilege and also a great responsibility.

As you pray and ask the Lord to lead you to a person that He has prepared, He will give you the words, grace and the anointing to share the truth, the good news of Christ and His kingdom with them. The Word of God will take root and grow in the good ground that has been prepared before hand in answer to our prayers, responding to our compassion and by the Holy Spirit.

CULTIVATE AND WATER THE WORD

After the *seed*, the Word of God has been planted in the heart of a person it needs to be watered by the Spirit of God and cultivated or it will not take root and could die off.

... Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink. ³⁸ He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." ³⁹ But this He spoke concerning the Spirit,... 8

The new believer needs to be encouraged in their walk of faith and trained to live in obedience to the Word of God. Feeding on the Word of God is like nutritious food and vitamins that causes the people to grow in maturity and put down deep roots of faith. They need to be trained and disciplined. Jesus said, '*Go make disciples...*' ⁹ We first prepare by becoming true, loving, obedient disciples and followers of Jesus Christ ourselves.

To make disciples you first need to be a disciple. You can not lead someone to a person you do not know yourself. You can not give away something that you have not received.

We need to find others to train and disciple. Where will we find them? Everywhere! Actually, they are all around us every day. Start in with your family members, your friends, neighbors, school mates, co-workers and any one that you find in your normal activities and spheres of influence.

Remember that discipleship training takes time.

Jesus invested three years of His life into training and preparing His twelve disciples to continue His work after He returned to the throne of God in heaven. All the billions of Christians that have come after them are the fruit of their faithful ministry of prayer and teaching the Word of God. Now is our time to be a faithful witness, to make disciples. If we do not do what we have been commanded, empowered and commissioned to do then the next generation will grow up as unbelievers who will lead nations full of other unbelievers. Discipleship training is both our great privilege and also our great responsibility.

Jesus' recipe for a good harvest

- Properly prepare the *soil*, open hearts through prayer
- Much good seed, the Word of God sown and lived out by His people
- Faithful instruction in the Word of God like nutritious food
- Being filled with the Holy Spirit

- Water baptism to bury the old sin nature, and make a commitment to a changed life of love and obedience to the Lord.

BRING IN THE HARVEST

A farmer watches and waits for the crop to mature and for the best time to harvest his crops to get the maximum yield for his efforts and investment.

Jesus told his disciples, “*Do you not say, ‘There are still four months and then comes the harvest’? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at **the fields, for they are already white for harvest!*** ³⁶ *And he who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit for eternal life, that both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together.* ³⁷ *For in this the saying is true: ‘**One sows and another reaps.**’* ³⁸ *I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored, and you have entered into their labors.”* ¹⁰

He said, ***the fields, for they are already for harvest!*** What He said was lacking from the harvest were the **laborers** to bring it in. Then He said, ***pray the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.*** Who are these laborers we are praying for? They are those who follow the Lord, hear Him and obey Him.

Actually all faithful believers in Christ are called to be laborers in these soul harvest teams

Jesus said, ***‘One sows and another reaps.*** We all have different jobs but one goal, to bring in the harvest of souls so that Jesus will receive the full reward for all His sufferings on the cross for us.

PULL IN THE NETS TOGETHER IN UNITY

Jesus told His disciples that He would make them *fishers of men*. He compared the harvest of souls to pulling in a large net full of fish. We also need to work together in *partnership* to bring in the great soul harvest into the kingdom of God. ¹¹

The Lord will cause many people to be swept into the kingdom of God by His supernatural power. We may see people fall to their knees as the Holy Spirit comes upon them convicting them of their sin. Large gatherings of people may feel a spiritual visitation. The people who have been taught and empowered by the Holy Spirit will pull in the *harvest nets*. Personal evangelism can happen anywhere. Anyone can come together in prayer anywhere. The church, the body of Christ must learn how to let down our *nets* for the catch. The Lord will guide and empower us.

When the united body of Christ let down the *nets*, the Holy Spirit will call in the catch.

It will take an immense net to bring in all the ‘fish’ of mankind. We all have our own small networks in our spheres of influence. We need to ‘sew’ or join our nets together to receive the catch that the Lord has prepared. No one group or denomination alone can do this. We need to learn to catch *fish* together.

It shall be that fishermen will stand by it ...; they will be places for spreading their nets. Their fish will be ..., exceedingly many. ¹²

Ultimately it will take all those who call on the name of the Lord pulling in the net of souls together in unity to bring in the fullness of the great harvest.

This is the way that the Lord invites us to glorify God the Father just as He did by obeying Him

By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples. 13

The Lord calls each one of His followers to be blessed by bearing fruit in His soul harvest, *fruit that will last* for an everlasting reward.

*You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and **bear fruit**, and that **your fruit should remain**, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. 14*

Think about the call to the believers to go and bring in fruit, to be sowers and reapers of a great spiritual harvest. God the Father is glorified by the fruit of our evangelism. View our soul winning efforts as motivated by our desire to please and glorify God.

Jesus said, *A house divided can not stand.*¹⁵ All the walls of division that separate members of the body of Christ from working together in unity and love must come down.

Jesus died for one church, one body, His united bride of Christ.

Jesus as our High Priest prayed an amazing prayer for us in John 17:

*“I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; ²¹ that **they all may be one**, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that **they also may be one in Us**, that the world may believe that You sent Me. 16*

Understand your place in the harvest

- **We are servants of the Lord.** We are nothing of ourselves apart from Christ. We are the Lord’s body, His mouth. People come to hear the Word of God through us.
- **We all have different roles and responsibilities in His harvest.** Some plant, some water, some cultivate and some reap. All His servants are equal in God’s sight.
- **God gives the growth.** “...*God was causing the growth.*”¹⁷ We are ambassadors of Christ who represent Him and His kingdom of God government on earth. People hear and believe through our witness, but the Holy Spirit draws them to the Lord.
- **We are all equal in the Lord’s harvest plans.** We are never to be in competition with each other, but are to complement each other as members of God’s team. We all need each other to fulfill the Lord’s work. As we are obedient to the call and work of God, we will receive eternal rewards¹⁸
- **We work with and for the Lord.** We are called, “*God’s fellow workers.*”¹⁹ We do not work for ourselves or for one another, but for God. He is the only One who will judge us.

THE COMING GREAT SOUL HARVEST

A recent survey found that only 4% of those under age 20 in the USA are connected to a Christian congregation. This means that the vast majority of 96% need to be led to the Lord, be saved and disciplined! The present world population is estimated to be over 7 billion. The world Christian population is estimated to be about 2 billion. This means that the majority of the world's population is presently lost from God. There is great work for us to do as we are guided and empowered by the Holy Spirit of God. 80% of people come to faith in Christ by age 18!

The harvest fields are truly ripe!

The Bible includes many prophecies about a great in gathering of souls before the end of this age. Many prophetic words have been given over the years about this coming Great Soul Harvest. Those who are **prepared** for this harvest will reap the most and be rewarded the most. Sadly those who are not prepared will miss this great opportunity to co-labor with the Lord and to be eternally blessed.

BATTLE FOR OUR PROMISED LAND

The Lord told His people to possess the land that He was giving to them. He has given all of us communities to expand His kingdom into. Revival is coming. The church should be awakened and prepared for the coming harvest of souls. We need to be prepared as soldiers of the Lord who will go before us and give His church victory.

The Lord is sending the Holy Spirit to bring the light of the world to penetrate and displace the evil darkness. We must align our hearts with the Lord and be prepared for victory. When we expect the awakening and the great harvest to come in then we will prepare. If we do not prepare we will miss the great opportunity to see souls saved and be blessed. Pray and ask the Lord to prepare you and then follow Him in faith and trust and *do not lean on your own understanding*.
[20](#) Then obey Him and follow His council. [21](#)

The Lord is calling His people to be prepared to show His love and power to all those who want to know Him. He wants *all* to be saved. [22](#) We must prepare to reap the harvest and then make disciples before the Lord returns.

We must equip the children for revival.

Preparing for Victory

We must all prepare ourselves. NOW is the time to get ready. The hour is late and the work is urgent. We must be focused on building the kingdom of God. The Lord wants to reveal His power as He did in the days of Moses. [23](#) As we follow Him, He will defeat our enemies. The Lord said, *"The harvest is great, but the workers are few. So, pray to the Lord who is in charge of the harvest; ask Him to send more workers into His fields."* [24](#) The fields of harvest are ready and we need laborers to go out. God is calling each one of us to be part of the harvest! Get ready for revival and victory are coming.

The King will bring another great victory for His kingdom and you have a part in His plans.
Do not fear but believe for more! God wants to pour out His power into prepared vessels!

"Go through the camp and tell the people to get their provisions ready..." 25 It's time to battle for our Promised Land.

HARVEST TIME IS NOW!

Take action. The time is now, the harvest is ready, so ‘Go’ and you will be rewarded eternally.

*he who reaps receives wages, and **gathers fruit for eternal life**, that both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together.* 26

The Bible promises a coming day of an accelerated soul harvest were sowing and reaping will happen at the same time! *"...The days are coming," says the LORD, "When the plowman shall overtake the reaper, And the treader of grapes him who sows seed; ...* 27

See the promised immediate response from the Lord to our prayers. *Then you shall call, and the LORD will answer; You shall cry, and He will say, 'Here I am.'* 28 The closer we come to the end of this age and the return of Jesus Christ, the faster the acceleration.

The time is coming when seed time and harvest will be at the same time.

We will reap what we sow suddenly, and God will also multiply the sowers seed. He who *supplies seed to the sower, and bread for food*, supply and multiply the seed you have sown and increase the fruits of your righteousness, 29 This means that whenever we sow seed, God comes and sows more. He brings such multiplication and increase to our sowing that before our seed is planted, we are reaping a harvest. The church needs to get ready for all this and much more.

This great revival and accelerated soul harvest is what the church, the body of Christ is being called to PREPARE for.

Chapter 9 – End Notes:

1. 1 Corinthians 3:5-9 NLT	11. Luke 5:7	21. Joshua 1:7
2. Matthew 13:18-23	12. Ezekiel 47:10,11 NKJV	22. 1 Timothy 2:4
3. 1 Timothy 2:1 NKJV	13. John 15:8 NKJV	23. Exodus 3:19-22
4. Luke 10:9	14. John 15:16 NKJV	24. Luke 10:2
5. John 6:44 NKJV	15. Matthew 12:25	25. Joshua 1:11
6. 1 Peter 3:15 NKJV	16. John 17:20-21 NKJV	26. John 4:36 NKJV
7. Acts 1:8	17. 1 Corinthians 3:6-7	27. Amos 9:13 NKJV
8. John 7:37-39a NKJV	18. 1 Corinthians 3:8	28. Isaiah 58:9a.
9. Matthew 28:19	19. 1 Corinthians 3:9a	29. 2 Corinthians 9:10 NKJV
10. John 4:35-38 NKJV	20. Proverbs 3:5	

The ‘**Good News of the Kingdom**’ and other FREE discipleship materials are available as down loads at: www.kingdombuildingdisciples.org

PREPARE – Kingdom of God communities

CHAPTER 10

Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven.
Matthew 6:10 NKJV

The Spirit of God will dwell with mankind

The ultimate plan of God is to dwell with mankind on the earth. In the New Jerusalem, God the Father will tabernacle or meet with mankind. The Lord has sets apart holy places to meet with the holy consecrated members of His family.

God created man and women and placed them in the **Garden in Eden**. There He walked with them and spoke to them. When they sinned against the word and rule of God they were sent out of the Garden. Ever since that day the Lord has been carrying out His plan to redeem mankind and restore the whole world back to a Garden of Eden like reality and fellowship with Him.

Before God does anything on earth He sets His saints to praying.

CHRISTIANS UNITING IN COMMUNITIES OF PRAYER AND WORSHIP IS A SIGN TO THE WORLD

King David instituted day and night worship in the Tabernacle of David in the presence of the Ark of the Covenant.

King David's son Solomon built the temple to God in Jerusalem. 1

*“So Solomon began to **build the Temple of the LORD in Jerusalem** on Mount Moriah, where the LORD had appeared to David, his father.” 2*

*“**When Solomon finished praying**, fire flashed down from heaven and burned up the burnt offerings and sacrifices, and the **glorious presence of the LORD filled the Temple.**” 3*

Historically the golden age of Israel was a whole society and community centered on the continuing praise and worship of God in His temple.

The prophesy of the coming house of prayer.

*“For My house shall be called a **house of prayer** for all nations.” 4*

Jesus confirmed the prophesy.

Jesus confirmed the prophecy that His house would be a house of prayer for all nations.

*“He said..., “The Scriptures declare, ‘My Temple will be called a **house of prayer**, ” 5
If the church, the ekklesia or assembly, is not a house of prayer then it is not God’s house.*

Jesus’ prayer for you.

Jesus prayed for all believers including you.

*“I am praying not only for these disciples but also for all who will ever believe in me through their message. I pray that they will all be one, just as you and I are one—as you are in me, Father, and I am in you. And may they be in us so that the world will believe you sent me. “I have given them the glory you gave me, so they may be one as we are one. I am in them and you are in me. May they experience such perfect unity **that the world will know that you sent me** and that you love them as much as you love me. Father, I want these whom you have given me to be with me where I am. Then they can see all the glory you gave me because you loved me even before the world began! “O righteous Father, the world doesn’t know you, but I do; and these disciples know you sent me. I have revealed you to them, and I will continue to do so. Then your love for me will be in them, and I will be in them.” 6*

The body of Christ, living together in spiritual unity, in love with the Lord and with each other will demonstrate to the world that Jesus is who He said He is; the Son of David, Son of God, the Son of Man, King of kings, Lord of lords, Savior and Judge of the world.

Jesus told His disciples that, *“you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you. And you will be my witnesses, telling people about me everywhere—in Jerusalem, throughout Judea, in Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” 7*

About 120 were together united in prayer in the Upper Room, *“On the day of Pentecost all the believers were meeting together in one place... “Then, what looked like flames or tongues of fire appeared and settled on each of them. And everyone present was filled with the Holy Spirit and began speaking in other languages, as the Holy Spirit gave them this ability.” 8*

*“But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them, “Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: ‘ And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, That **I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh**;... And it shall come to pass That **whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved.**’ 9*

The united prayers of the saints opened the way for the promised Holy Spirit to come and give power to Jesus’ Great Commission to *make disciples of all nations.* 10

KINGDOM OF GOD COMMUNITIES IN HISTORY

The Book of Acts records the beginnings of the church of Jesus Christ in Jerusalem. Members of the body of Christ gathered together in communities of believers to pray, worship, learn discipleship, fellowship and minister to others. Other communities of believers have grown up around the world. Just some of these historic Kingdom of God Christian communities include:

The St. Maurice Abbey starting 522 A.D instituted perpetual prayer for over 370 years!

The Bangor Abbey began in 559 AD with continual prayer and worship lasting for 250 years!

The 'Lord's Watch' by the Moravians started on August 13, 1727. They prayed in 'watches' night and day continually for over 100 years!

The International House of Prayer – Mission Base, in Kansas City started continually praying and worshipping the Lord day and night, on September 19th, 1999 and they continue until today!

The Holy Spirit is now restoring day and night prayer and worship in the spirit of the tabernacle of David all around the world.

God said, *“On that day I will raise up The tabernacle of David, which has fallen down, And repair its damages;”* ¹¹

All over the world the Holy Spirit is calling *watchmen* to pray continually day and night. In the majority of the nations of the world day and night prayers are already on going. Houses of prayer, prayer rooms or prayer watches are increasing at an accelerating rate. There are hundreds listed now in the USA. We can expect Kingdom of God communities to grow up in support of these prayer and worship centers.

JOIN THE KINGDOM OF GOD COMMUNITY VISION

Join in with God's purposes now. Our lives must be founded on a true understanding and knowledge of God and His will. Our lives, families, work and ministry must be built on the foundation of Jesus. We are to be connected to Him continually through prayer, worship and obedience to His Word. This will happen 24 hours each day, 7 days per week in houses of prayer.

It is in God's heart to have His houses of prayer opened in every community in the world!

In this way, *“the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.”* ¹²

Have a God blessed vision for millions of houses of prayer praying day and night around the world. Just imagine if teams of people each would pray for just 2 hours per week, there would be continuous night and day prayer in that community. This would include believers lifting up their Kingdom of God community before the throne of grace and inviting the Holy Spirit to come.

You can start by praying with a group in your community for one or more hours. God is faithful and will answer your prayers and add to your prayer group if you will only be faithful and continue. Start a prayer group or join an existing one. There is a need for a 'house of prayer' in every community. Prayer group locations include our homes, churches, ministries, work and community to prepare God's people to receive *so much more* of God, and to *prepare the way* for the return of Jesus Christ our Lord and King. This is a work for the *united* body of Christ.

KINGDOM OF GOD COMMUNITY PURPOSES

Kingdom of God communities are foundational works of God to establish the Kingdom of God on earth. We must build all kingdom work and ministry on a firm foundation, Jesus Christ in His house of prayer. We need prayer to communicate with and be guided by our Lord Jesus. We need to communicate regularly with Him to have a relationship with Him. We need to have an intimate relationship with Christ to fully receive His love and to share His love, as *God is love*. The Holy Spirit is raising up Kingdom of God communities around prayer, worship and prophecy around the world established on communities of godly people joining in fellowship.

Functions of Kingdom of God communities

What are the people of God doing in these set apart places around the earth? The Bible describes the first community of believers who gathered together in Jerusalem.

*Then those who gladly received his word were baptized; and that day about three thousand souls were added to them. ⁴² And they continued steadfastly in the **apostles' doctrine and fellowship**, in the **breaking of bread**, and in **prayers**. ⁴³ Then fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. ⁴⁴ Now all who believed were **together**, and had **all things in common**, ⁴⁵ and sold their possessions and goods, and divided them among all, as anyone had need. ⁴⁶ So continuing daily with **one accord in the temple**, and **breaking bread from house to house**, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, [13](#)*

These communities of believers were places of;

- **Discipleship** v. 42
- **Fellowship** v. 42
- **Sharing meals together** v. 42
- **Praying together** v. 42
- **Living together in united community** v. 44 [14](#)
- **Sharing** their provisions v. 44
- **Worshipping** in the house of God - Hosting the presence of the Spirit of the Lord. The Lord inhabits our praise. Exalt the Name of the Lord [15](#)
- **Living in gladness and simplicity in love, fellowship, humility, righteousness, justice and service**
- **Seeking God** – You cannot love and obey the Lord unless we **know God** and His ways.
- **Calling heaven to earth** – The Lord is seeking those who will agree with Him and call forth His unlimited riches to manifest His kingdom on the earth. [16](#)
- **Interceding** – stand in the gap for others. Jesus is our intercessor who sits at the right hand of God the Father and prays for us. There are those who have needs and cannot pray for themselves. As priests we are called to stand before the throne of God and pray for the

salvation, healing, freedom from bondage to the lies of this world and wholeness of body, mind and spirit for others. “...*You will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.*” ¹⁷

- **Seeking the will of God** – Listen for prophesy and guidance from the Holy Spirit. The Kingdom of God is ruled by our King, Jesus Christ. Jesus instructed us to pray ‘*Your kingdom come Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.*’ ¹⁸ The kingdom is coming as we follow and obey Jesus. How can we obey if we do not know the truth? “*My people are being destroyed because they don’t know me.*” ¹⁹
- **Bring light to displace darkness** – The Lord promised, “*if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and **heal their land.***” ²⁰
- **Preparing for missions and ministry – Saving, Healing Delivering** ministering in the power of the Holy Spirit to those who need God to transform their lives. (Sozo, Shalom)
- **Changing the spiritual atmosphere** – As evil darkness is confronted by the glorious *light of the world* shining through the united body of Christ the kingdom rule of the Lord will spread around the world.
- **Prepare the way of the Lord** – Jesus is coming back to earth to rule over the nations. ²¹
- **Preparing the Bride of Christ** - The Lord is coming back for a clean, prepared and spotless bride. ²²
- **Preparing for the Day of the Lord** – There is a day appointed when the Lord will judge all the deeds of mankind in the world, both evil and righteous. He will pour out His wrath on all unrighteousness and cleanse the earth of evil.

The hope of the citizens of the Kingdom of God is to be joyful in God’s house of prayer.

Both individually and corporately believers are being called by God into His houses of prayer in **His kingdom of God Communities.**

KINGDOM OF GOD COMMUNITY CHARACTERISTICS

George Otis of the Sentinel Group has traveled the world documenting communities that are being *transformed* by the presence and power of the Spirit of God coming in answer to united fervent prayers. One of his *God – cumentary* titled, ‘**An Appalachian Dawn,**’ is about the transforming work of the Holy Spirit in Manchester, Kentucky which was renamed, City of Hope. One pastor said, “Prayer is the main thing!” And, ‘If it can happen here, it can happen anywhere!’

Here are 20 indicators that the Awaken America Alliance have identified that signal when a community is being awakened and transformed into a Kingdom of God community. There are ten listed in the Church and ten in the Culture. These Spiritual indicators will ignite a passion for the body of Christ to unify in prayer, as we prepare our communities, cities and nations.

Join together with other believers to pray and work for these and even more!

In the Church

1. Increasing testimonies of the manifest presence of God.
2. Increased salvations and baptisms.
3. Increased participation in corporate and individual prayer, fasting, and other spiritual disciplines leading to more effective discipleship.
4. A decrease in divorces and renewed commitments to marriage between a man and a woman in covenant relationship as God intends.
5. Imparting faith to children and youth as parents are equipped to become primary teachers and disciples of their children.
6. A passionate pursuit for the well-being of their cities among united congregations, through the planting of new congregations, benevolent ministries, practical service and focused evangelism.
7. Commitment to extravagant generosity evidenced by compassion ministries and missions.
8. Improved health among leaders as evidenced by their joy, decreased resignations, healthy loving relationships within their families, and an increased response among young people called to the ministry.
9. Christians involved in bold witness accompanied by miracles, dramatic conversions and Holy Spirit empowered victories over evil.
10. Heightened expressions of love and unity among all believers, as demonstrated by the unity of pastors, leaders and members of the congregations.

In the Culture

1. Removal of racial, social and status barriers as the united church celebrates Jesus together.
2. A restoration of morality, ethical foundations and accountability in families and among leaders of the church.
3. A transformation of all areas of society through the restoration of the influence of Christ in government, education, business, media, the arts and entertainment.
4. Increased care for the hungry, homeless and the most vulnerable and needy.
5. Young adults, students and children embracing the claims and lifestyle of Christ through the witness of friends who live and love like Jesus.
6. Community and national leaders seeking out the church as an answer to the problems in society.
7. Increased care for children as "gifts from the Lord" as the good news addresses abortion, adoption, foster care and child well-being.
8. Righteous relations between men and women with decreases in the divorce rates, cohabitation, same-sex relations, sexual abuse, sexual trafficking, out of wedlock children.
9. An awakening to the "fear of the Lord" rather than seeking the approval of people, thus restoring integrity and credibility.
10. Community *transformation* and an accompanying decrease of social ills through increased expressions of "loving your neighbor" in service, compassion and unity. [23](#)

Kingdom of God community citizens:

- Live a fasted Sermon-on-the Mount life style in agreement with the Lord's teachings recorded in Matthew chapters 5-7.
- Gather together to pray.
- Prepare set apart holy places to meet with the Holy Spirit.
- Listen to and obey the Word and voice of the Lord.
- Pray for the grace and anointing to love the Lord wholeheartedly.
- Love and support one another with grace and humility.
- Willingly surrender to the will and ways of God.
- Go out to nations to share the good news of the kingdom of God in love and power.

Kingdom of God communities will positively influence and transform all spheres of society.

Kingdom citizens will pray and work toward transforming their entire social and community environments including: education, government, the economy, media, the arts and entertainment. As kingdom citizens they want to see all areas of their community come under the rule and reign of their Lord Jesus as King.

The Christian life was never meant to be another world religion. It is a personal intimate relationship with the God of the universe through Jesus Christ His Son. Kingdom citizens are blessed with a direct supernatural connection through the indwelling Holy Spirit to the Lord through prayer and worship.

THE GOSHEN PRINCIPLE

God has promised that He will establish *places of mercy* in times of tribulation, as spiritual and natural havens, like Goshen in Egypt during the days of Joseph and Moses. ²⁴ The people living in Goshen experienced growth from the Lord on all they possessed. Their land was called the *best* in all of Egypt. ²⁵ These regions are blessed with the abundance of the Lord and are fruitfully in all areas of life. ²⁶ These set apart regions become places where crops flourish, the economy thrive, families are full of joy, and individuals live with divine purposes and blessings.

Now God is moving those who hear His call to establish places of refuge that provides a blessed place of sanctuary for His people in times of tribulation, and a habitation for the Spirit of God. ²⁷

People are seeking the plans from God to set up these set apart and divinely protected regions.

"He [the Lord] turns a wilderness into pools of water, and dry land into water springs . . . that they may establish a city for a dwelling place, and sow fields and plant vineyards, that they may yield a fruitful harvest. He also blesses them and they greatly multiply." ²⁸

The Lord's *supernatural protection* is referred to as the *Goshen principle*. ²⁹

The Bible promises that there will be places on earth of spiritual protection

I will set apart the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, in order that you may know that I am the LORD in the midst of the land. 23 I will make a difference between My people and your people... 30

Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, there was no hail. 31

In the time of the plagues of Egypt, God did not allow His judgments to touch the place where His people lived called Goshen. 32 God protected His people from the plagues He released in Egypt. The Lord said to Pharaoh, “*I will make a difference between My people and your people.*” 33

Though the plagues were poured out in Egypt and all around the Israelites, nobody in Goshen was sick or affected, not even their livestock. In Goshen, none of the hail or fire fell, none of the flies swarmed and they had light. 34

Pockets of mercy is a term used to refer to geographic areas where God’s people will be hidden or protected from God’s judgment in the end time. These have also been prophetically called cities of refuge

Seek the LORD, all you meek of the earth. Seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden [pockets of mercy] in the day of the LORD’s anger. 35

This same idea of the Goshen principle is seen in Scripture when the mark or seal of God is put on the saints to protect them from the judgment of God.

They [demons] were commanded not to harm the grass but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. 36

He [angel] cried to the four angels...3 saying, “Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.” 37

The LORD said to him [angel], “Go ... through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry [intercession] over all the abominations that are done within it.” 5 To the others [angels] He said, “Go through the city and kill... 6 Utterly slay old and young ... but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark.” 38

This “Goshen principle” will be seen in the end times. There will be strategic regions on the earth with special divine protection, provision, and guidance. In these geographic locations, the people of God will be protected from the judgments of God like in Goshen. 39 Goshen in Egypt is where the nation of Israel lived was protected and blessed by God.

During all that time the people could not see each other, and no one moved. But there was light as usual where the people of Israel lived. 40

Meanwhile, the people of Israel settled in the region of Goshen in Egypt. There they acquired property, and they were fruitful, and their population grew rapidly. 41

...only place without hail was the region of Goshen, where the people of Israel lived. 42

God will protect His people again on The Day of His wrath.

They are told to gather together and seek the Lord in humility, righteousness, and justice.

Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, O undesirable nation, ² Before the decree is issued, Or the day passes like chaff, Before the LORD's fierce anger comes upon you, Before the day of the LORD's anger comes upon you! ³ Seek the LORD, all you meek of the earth, Who have upheld His justice. Seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of the LORD's anger. 43

KINGDOM OF GOD COMMUNITIES WILL BE DIFFERENT

True kingdom of God communities will always appear extreme and radical compared to secular worldly communities. The world values tolerance for sinful, unbiblical lifestyles. This is often called 'political correctness.' To appreciate the value of Kingdom of God communities they must be viewed from God's perspective.

God is seeking a holy habitation where He can glorify Himself among His people.

- The Lord wants His people to glorify, worship and honor Him.
- God wants His children to pray to Him and seek His face, and His hand of salvation, provision, and healing.
- He is seeking voluntary lovers who will obey His commandments
- He is Holy so His family is to be holy.
- The Lord is righteous and perfect and He wants His family to be righteous.
- The Lord is just and is making wrong things right. He wants His family to be just as well.
- The Lord is humble and He wants His family to be humble.
- His goal is for all His children to be transformed into the image of His Son, Jesus.

Cultivate a kingdom of God community by living a Sermon on the Mount life style through:

Love – which is the primary character of God that He calls His children to reflect.

Prayer – is the way we commune and communicate with God and see His purposes manifested on earth.

Worship – draws the manifest presence of God to His people.

Unity – in the spirit is how we demonstrate our union with the Lord and His family. 44

Service – Jesus showed us the heart of the Father when He came to serve others.

Humility – is the only way that we can approach the throne of a Holy God.

Righteousness – is one of the foundations of the throne of God. 45

Justice – is the other foundation of the throne of God. 45

These kingdom of God communities will be places set apart to the Lord, places of peace, hope, healthy centers where people are encouraged by living close to one another in true biblical unity, love and Christian community.

Build kingdom of God communities in love, prayer, worship, unity, service, humility, righteousness and justice, so that you will be hidden, covered and protected in the day of God’s wrath and will become PREPARED for The Day of the Lord

Chapter 10 – End Notes:

1. 1 Chronicles 15	17. John 8:32 NLT	34. Exodus 9:4, 6, 26
2. 2 Chronicles 3:1a NLT	18. Matthew 6:10	35. Zephaniah 2:3
3. 2 Chronicles 7:1 NLT	19. Hosea 4:6a NLT	36. Revelation 9:4
4. Isaiah 56:7 NLT	20. 2 Chronicles 7:14	37. Revelation 7:2-3
5. Matthew 21:13a NLT Mark 11:17 Luke 19:46	21. Psalm 2:8	38. Ezekiel 9:4-6
6. John 17:20-26 NLT	22. Ephesians 5:26-27, Revelation 19:7	39. Edited from: STUDIES IN THE BOOK OF JOEL – Session 3: The Great and Very Terrible Day by Mike Bickle 8/20/2010
7. Acts 1:8 NLT	23. Awaken America Alliance	40. Exodus 10:23 NLT
8. Acts 2:1, 3-4 NLT	24. Genesis 47:27	41. Genesis 47:27 NLT Genesis 45:10, Genesis 46:28, Genesis 46:29, Genesis 46:34, Genesis 47:1
9. Acts 2:14, 16-17, 21	25. Genesis 47:6	42. Exodus 9:26 NLT
10. Matthew 28:19	26. Psalm 65:13	43. Zephaniah 2:1-3
11. Amos 9:11a	27. Psalm 132: 5	44. John 17:21
12. Habakkuk 2:14b	28. Psalm 107:35	45. Psalm 89:14
13. Acts 2:41-46	29. Exodus 8:22-23; 9:4-6, 26; 10:23; 11:7	
14. Psalm 133, Ephesians 2:14- 15 4:1-6, 11-13	30. Exodus 8:22-23	
15. Psalm 22:3 Revelation 5:8- 14	31. Exodus 9:26	
16. Matthew 6:10, 33; Ephesians 1:7-9	32. Exodus 8:22	
	33. Exodus 8:23	

PREPARE – the priests

CHAPTER 11

*And you are living stones that God is building into his spiritual temple. What's more, **you are His holy priests**. Through the mediation of Jesus Christ, you offer spiritual sacrifices that please God. 1 Peter 2:5 NLT*

PRIESTHOOD

In every land, there are always two priesthods. There is a satanic priesthood and a godly priesthood.

The priesthood that stands in the gap on behalf of the land will have authority over the land.

Before Elijah came, the pagan priests of baal were rulers of the land, because they sacrificed regularly at their altars and were in constant communion with their demon gods. They had turned the hearts of the people to baal. Even in our day when we refuse to put up community corporate prayer altars, the satanic priesthods will put up their altars.

As you see more and more mosques, Hindu temples, Buddhist shrines and witchcraft rising in the land, you know that it is a physical manifestation of the spiritual activity over your area;

It is time to stand in repentance, turn to God and be in spiritual warfare.

When people called by the name of the Lord God are spiritually slumbering, we say, “We are tired. We are busy.” Someone else will call on his or her demon god five times a day! You call church members to prayer once a week and it is a struggle; surely think which priesthood shall prevail? Take heed!

We learned that altars are places of mercy. Whenever you are stranded, and in trouble, if you have a family altar, or another corporate altar, which you attend daily, you find it easier to deal with issues rather than let them accumulate until you see the pastor! Instead of running to men, you run to the prayer altar. It is a place of divine mercy.

Pray and cry out to the Lord, “Lord I am here, I am weak, I am nothing without You, but if You call me, I am ready for You. This is my day. I was created for a time such as this. Holy Spirit I call unto You come and help me to build a prayer altar within my life, my family, my school, my place of work, my business! Help me and give me grace and mercy.”

What is the firmament that is over the nations? What happens in the firmament when you institute prayer altars? ¹

You pray and draw on the Presence of God to prepare for spiritual breakthrough and invite the *light of the world* to displace the spiritual darkness around us.

THE PRIESTHOOD OF ALL BELIEVERS

The priesthood of all believers is described in 1 Peter 2:

*"You..., as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a **holy priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ ... But you are a chosen generation, a **royal priesthood**, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light" 2*

Priests, before Christ came, were chosen by God from the tribe of Levi. They were not self-appointed. They were chosen to serve God as their occupation by offering up sacrifices. The priesthood service foretold the coming ministry of Jesus Christ as our High Priest. These material, and animal blood sacrifices are no longer needed since Christ completed the sacrifice for our sin on the cross once and for all. Priests, who acted on *behalf* of the people, are no longer required. Now the people of God can come directly to God through their great High Priest, Jesus Christ. 3 Now, Jesus Christ is our High Priest and no earthly mediators are required between God and man as existed in the times of the Old Testament priesthood. 4

Christ, our High Priest, has made one perfect sacrifice for sin for all time, 5 and there is no more sacrifice for sin that can be made. 6 But as priests once offered material sacrifices in the temple, 7 God calls Christian believers, "*to offer up **spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ***" 8

These spiritual sacrifices include believers':

- Lives 9
- Praise and worship 10
- Faith 11
- Doing good and sharing 12
- Acts of righteousness and justice 13
- Contrite hearts 14
- Giving 15
- Prayer 16

The priesthood of believers is a privilege

All believers are now privileged to be chosen by God: a "*chosen generation...His own special people.*" 17 Only the priests could go into the Old Testament tabernacle and temple. Only the High Priest could go into the Holy of Holies, behind the veil, and only once a year on the Day of Atonement when he made a sin offering for himself and all of the people of Israel.

Now, all believers have direct access to the throne of God through Jesus Christ our great High Priest, because of Jesus' sacrificial death upon the cross at Calvary 18

This is both a great privilege and also a great responsibility to be granted access to the very throne of God. When Christ returns and the New Jerusalem comes to earth, as described in Revelation 21 believers will see God face-to-face and will serve Him openly there. 19

The priesthood of believers are chosen for a purpose

Now the purpose of the priest is to offer up *spiritual sacrifices*, ²⁰ and to proclaim the praises of the Lord, who called us out of darkness into His marvelous light. By both *life*, ²¹ and by *word*, ²² our purpose as priests is to humbly serve God. The members of the body of Christ are the *temple* of the Holy Spirit. ²³ God has called us to serve Him out of our heart felt love and gratitude by first offering our lives as *living sacrifices*. ²⁴ One day we will be serving God in eternity. ²⁵ The Old Testament priesthood was to be ceremonially clean and undefiled. Christ made us holy *in* Him before the Father by His blood. God calls us to live holy lives as a "*holy priesthood*." ²⁶

Believers are called "*kings and priests*" and a "*royal priesthood*" as a reflection of their privileged status as heirs to the Kingdom of God. Because of this privilege of intimacy with God, no other earthly mediator or go-between is necessary. Believers are also called priests because salvation is not merely "fire insurance," to escape from hell, but believers are called by God to serve Him by offering up our *spiritual sacrifices*, and being a people eager to do His good works. As priests of God, we are all to give praise to Him who has given us the great gift of Christ's sacrifice on our behalf, and our response is to share this wonderful gift of His grace with others.

Intercession

A believer as a priest can stand in the gap and appeal to God in intercession for others. The Bible calls us, *That supplications, prayers, intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men?* ²⁷

THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM

And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven." ²⁸

The Lord has given *keys* to His church, His body that will unlock the door to kingdom authority. These keys enable us to have a loving partnership with the Lord in cleansing the earth, in preparation for the age to come, which is often referred to as the Millennial Kingdom.

*And hast made us unto our God **kings and priests**: and we shall reign on the earth.* ²⁹

Our *priestly* aspect will enable us to affect the spiritual atmosphere and heavenly realm, through our worship and communion with the Lord. Our *kingly* aspect will enable us to affect the earthly realm, through our overcoming obedience to the Lord.

And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations ²⁷ ' *He shall rule them with a rod of iron; ...* ³⁰

Becoming an overcomer.

To be prepared to function in kingdom authority in "*that day*" means that there must now be an overcoming within our lives. We must first willingly submit ourselves wholeheartedly to the divine governmental rule of the Lord over us, and then we will be qualified to rule with Him.

When Israel entered the Promised Land, they were told to destroy all of the inhabitants of the land. We also must first destroy the spiritual *"inhabitants"* of our land, ungodly sin, fleshly carnality, before we will be ready to partner in the promise: *"we shall reign on the earth."*

These spiritual *"inhabitants"* to be destroyed are showing themselves within us as *"works of the flesh."* They must be utterly destroyed to become the full *"habitation of God"* in our priestly role. We must break our agreement with dark, evil, sinful words, actions and thinking. Then we are to come into agreement with the will and ways of the Lord which are revealed to us in the Word of God. The Holy Spirit working in us must produce the necessary quality of godly character that will make us ready to rule with the Lord in *"that day."* *We do not wrestle against flesh and blood.*

Our communities, state, and nation should be changed as we exercise kingdom authority.

The Lord created a beautiful environment, which Adam was commissioned to tend and improve.

And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking... in the cool of the [evening]... 31

During the day, Adam worked in the Garden of Eden. In the evening, the Lord, the Creator, came to see what Adam had done during the day. As they walked together, Adam pointed out to the Lord the things he had done. The Lord found pleasure in this, as He takes pleasure in the works of the hands of His children now.

We have been given the "Keys of the kingdom,"

In redemption, the Lord gives us authority to rule over and affect our physical and spiritual environment. When Jesus comes to walk with us in our present environment, He should find pleasure and satisfaction in what we have accomplished, because we have been given the "key" that will unlock and release the enemy's grip on the evil governments that rule the nations. Our communities, city, state, and nation should be transformed as we exercise this divine authority.

Our ministry, prayer life and words, should be divinely changing the place where we live and work. Then prophecy will be fulfilled:

The LORD has broken the staff of the wicked, The scepter of the rulers; ⁶ He who struck the people in wrath with a continual stroke, He who ruled the nations in anger, ... ⁷ The whole earth is at rest and quiet; They break forth into singing. 32

If we rightly use the *keys* that are offered to us, we also will have a part in singing this new song, and then, the Kingdom of God will come as a place of, *"Righteousness, peace, and joy."* 33

OUR TRUE IDENTITIES AS KINGS AND PRIESTS

Know our true identity in Christ: *"For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily."* 34

"And you are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power." 35

We are complete, and lack nothing at all, as we rest and abide in Him

Abiding in Christ and allowing His Spirit to flow freely in and through us enables us to function with great success, and fulfill God's call upon our life. Understanding our true identity is essential in order to obtain our divine destiny. We are called to walk in overcoming victory: *"...because as He is, so are we in this world."* [36](#)

The task given to us is great. We are to restore the *desolate heritages* of many generations.

Thus says the LORD: *"In an acceptable time I have heard You, and in **the day of salvation** I have helped You; I will preserve You and give **You as a covenant to the people, to restore the earth, to cause them to inherit the desolate heritages.**"* [37](#)

NOW is the acceptable time of God's overflowing favor, a time of prayer. *"I have heard you!"* God's Word promises that if we ask anything according to His will we will receive what we are asking for. [38](#)

This is *"the day of salvation,"* a day to receive the abundant help, grace, mercy, provision, healing and support of the Lord. [39](#) This is also the day of the restoration of lost heritages. We can expect to recover what many generations have lost! God promised, *"**I will restore!**"* [40](#)

We are to be prepared as a kingdom priest. This is an important and anointed season of advancing the Kingdom of God. We are in His kingdom now, *"for such a time as this."* [41](#)

AN EXAMPLE OF PRIESTHOOD AUTHORITY

John G. Lake (1870 -1935) was a man who experienced ministry according to the standards recorded in the Book of Acts and changed every place that he went.

His life and ministry was a representation of a vessel yielded to God as a habitation for His manifest presence.

Through him the Holy Spirit was able to heal the sick, cast out demons, save the lost, and manifest the nature and **character of Christ**. He demonstrated *Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today and forever.* [42](#) Through him the great commission became reality and the Kingdom of God was manifested on the earth. Great lessons can be learned from his life revealing the keys to his power with God. Examination of his life and ministry can help us be **prepared** for the coming spirit and restoration.

Having the Lord's Potentials

The Lord likened His life to a grain of wheat. When this grain of wheat dies it is for the purpose of bringing forth multiplied grains of wheat **LIKE THE ORIGINAL GRAIN.**

Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. [43](#)

The Bible teaches that when the Lord returns we are to be like Him. The Holy Spirit residing in us will reveal the same attributes through us He did in the Lord Jesus Christ. Lake believed the Lord would commission us to do the works and equip us to do those works. He once commented, "We need to set our sights high and refuse the traditions of men who say that it is impossible to do as Jesus instructed us."

True apostolic ministry is simply the extension of the ministry begun by the Lord, who is our ultimate example. The power of redemption is so great that sinners saved by grace and filled with the Holy Spirit are given the opportunity of carrying on the very ministry of Christ, doing the works He did.

His Definition of the Apostolic Church

Lake said the truest definition of the apostolic Church can be expressed in the awesome and reverential experience of union with God and becoming One with Him. He believed the Church of his day did not regard the fullness of the Holy Spirit with the reverence due an experience so sacred and so terribly costly.

For this gift the Lord lived in the world, bled on the Cross, entered the darkness of death, Hell and the grave, grappled with and strangled the accursed powers of darkness, came forth again and finally ascended to Heaven in order to secure it for His Church.

He believed apostolic ministry is defined and realized through individuals becoming the habitation of God.

The Holy Spirit literally manifested in the spirit, soul, and body of the Believers, taking total possession of His Church, bestowing upon her His qualities, attributes and potentials. This process was a renewal and transformation.

Men and women renewed by the Spirit of God and transformed by the Holy Spirit, becoming One Spirit with Him. Union with the Holy Spirit was not merely a gift of power but of God Himself.

God began a quest in him to not only know the healing of God... but the God of healing. His desire was fulfilled ...when he became the habitation of God in a powerful encounter with the Lord and His Glory.

His Experience

Friends were saying he had been filled with the Holy Spirit. Lake experienced a hunger for more of God that was almost unbearable. He began to pursue the Lord and came to know the sanctifying power of the Holy Spirit. Several years later, Lake received from the Holy Spirit a tremendous impartation of the healing anointing of God. Many miracles and manifestations of the Spirit followed him.

He began a season of fasting, prayer and waiting upon the Lord for nine months.

During this time he desperately searched for the place in God that would satisfy the longing of his heart. At the end of the time of separation, Lake had an awesome experience with the Lord. He said, "The glory of this experience remained in my soul. I found that my life began to manifest in the varied range of the gifts of the Spirit. Healings were of a more powerful order. My nature became so sensitized that I could lay my hands on any man or woman and tell what organ was diseased, and to what extent."

He had been immersed in the Holy Spirit and become a dwelling place of God.

Finally, his heart was satisfied he had received the fullness of the Holy Spirit producing the nature and character of Christ within him. He believed, as the Scriptures teach, this indwelling experience now equipped him to carry on the ministry of Christ as did the early Apostles.

Triune Salvation

In 1913, Lake presented a teaching to the Church of England entitled, "Triune Salvation." This teaching revealed a key secret to his power and intimacy with God. He reveals the important significance of our complete redemption on all three levels of human life.

The complete redemption of our spirit, perfect deliverance of our soul (mind, will and emotions), and complete freedom of our body.

May the God of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. [44](#)

Lake taught it was the tendency of the average Christian to cease in their quest for God at the atonement of their **spirit**. He believed it was equally as important for the Believer to allow the Holy Spirit to sanctify the **soul** and the **body** in order for the individual to become the *habitation* of God.

The sanctification of the soul literally involved the impartation of the mind of Christ

John Wesley defined sanctification as "possessing the mind of Christ and all the mind of Christ." This level of consecration was essential for our thoughts to be perfectly in tune with the Lord's thoughts and our ways consistent with His.

Complete sanctification of our soul and mind also involved the renewal of our emotions. Many Believers are trapped in the tyranny of grief over the past. We are a *new creation* and all things have become fresh, past failures have been erased by the Blood of Christ. It is essential we allow the Holy Spirit to thoroughly consecrate and sanctify our soul, mind, and our emotions in order to become the *tabernacle* of the Holy Spirit. Complete triune salvation also involved the separation of the Believer from all that would defile, recognizing our body is the **temple** of the Holy Spirit and should be consecrated accordingly.

*"But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through **His Spirit who indwells you.**"* ⁴⁵

The Lord's imparted life, through the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit will provide divine health and freedom from the lusts that are the result of man's fallen condition.

Lake taught that the genuine Christian is a *separated* person. Alienated forever unto God in all the departments of life; his body, his soul and his spirit are forever committed to the Lord. This absolute abandonment to God or "trine salvation" is the real secret to the successful Christian life and essential to becoming the *habitation* of God. John G. Lake said, unconditional consecration makes the Christian, a Christ-man and reveals the secret of life and communion with God through the Holy Spirit secured within our entire being.

Not Without Holiness

Without holiness the complete purposes of the Church cannot be fulfilled. A Holy God can only dwell in a pure vessel. A holy and sanctified condition can only be realized when our own fleshly nature is first revealed to us. Once the tares of our human soul are uncovered we then call upon the grace of God to separate us from all that is ungodly and purge our spirit, soul and body from every worldly tendency.

Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord. ⁴⁶

The heart of man must be purged by holy fire and washed from every stain by the cleansing Blood of Christ. Those who desire to be a partaker of the nature of Christ must ever feel the purging power of Christ within. Once the Holy Spirit takes up residence in us, there is a release of power through the indwelling Spirit lifting us above the lusts and desires of this world allowing the Believer to live a holy and consecrated life.

Clothed in a Spirit of Humility

An important attribute of Lake was his commitment to living in a spirit of humility.

*"You younger men, likewise, be subject to your elders; and all of you, **clothe yourselves with humility** toward one another, for God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble."* ⁴⁷

Lake desired to follow the example evidenced in Moses and seek to be the most meek man in the land. Like Moses, he desired to not only see the acts of an awesome God but to understand His ways. He discovered the Lord's way is through servanthood and a spirit of humility clothing the Believer. It is only through amazing grace that the nature and works of Christ can be exhibited through us. God gives His grace to the humble.

The Empowering Presence

It is one thing to receive anointings or gifts from the Lord, yet altogether another to **become the literal dwelling place of the manifest presence of God.** Lake knew the reality of the empowering presence of God abiding within, anointing and equipping him.

He said, "becoming a Christ-man having all the potentials through the Holy Spirit that resided in Christ Himself." His indwelling presence makes the Believer a master over every power of darkness that is in the world. He is to be God's representative in the world. His presence in a Christian is to be as powerful as the Holy Spirit was in the life of Christ.

Lake believed the secret to Christianity is not in DOING but in BEING. It is in being the possessor of the divine nature of Christ and His empowering presence. We are to be the reflection of Christ's character and our message should be in the demonstration of the Spirit and power.

It is by becoming one with the Father that we know peace in the midst of storms. 48

Take up your calling responsibility and position before the throne of God as His priest to call the kingdom of God and the will of God to earth

Call forth the coming fullness of Christ, our great High Priest, King of kings and Lord of lords and then be PREPARED

Chapter 11 – End notes

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. See note below 2. 1 Peter 2:5-9 3. Hebrews 4:14-16 4. 1 Timothy 2:5 5. Hebrews 10:12 6. Hebrews 10:26 7. 1 Peter 2:5, 9 8. 1 Peter 2:5-9 9. Romans 12:1 10. Hebrews 13:16 11. Philippians 2:17, Hebrews 11:6 12. Hebrews 13:17 13. Proverbs 21:3 14. Psalm 51:17 15. Philippians 4:18 16. Revelation 8:3 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 17. 1 Peter 2:9 18. Hebrews 4:14-16 19. Revelation 22:3-4 20. Hebrews 13:15-16 21. 1 Peter 2:5; Titus 2:11-14; Ephesians 2:10 22. 1 Peter 2:9; 3:15 23. 1 Corinthians 6:19-20 24. Romans 12:1-2 25. Revelation 22:3-4 26. 1 Peter 2:5 27. 1 Timothy 2:1 28. Matthew 16:19 29. Revelation 5:10 30. Revelation 2:26-27a 31. Genesis 3:8 32. Isaiah 14:5-7 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 33. Romans 14:17 34. Colossians 2:9 35. Colossians 2:10 36. 1 John 4:17 37. Isaiah 49:8 38. 1 John 5:14-15 39. Psalm 121:1-5 40. Joel 2:25 41. Esther 4:14 42. Hebrews 13:5 43. John 12:24 44. 1 Thessalonians 5:23 45. Romans 8:11 46. Hebrews 12:14 47. 1 Peter 5:5 48. See note below:
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Edited from: WORLD TRUMPET MISSION – PRAYER TEACHINGS SERIES – COMBAT IN THE HEAVENLIES 3 - “<i>Family Altars</i>” <i>How can one learn how to constantly live in breakthrough state in their prayer lives?</i> By John Mulinde emails: trumpet@infocom.co.ug or info@worldtrumpetmission.org © 2005 World Trumpet Mission. Used by permission 48. Edited from: Elijah list January 2, 2012 John G. Lake – <i>An Apostle of Faith</i> by Paul Keith Davis <i>WhiteDove Ministries</i> P.O. Box 2153 Foley AL 36535 Phone: Office: 251-943-9669 Email: inquiries@whitedoveministries.org Used by permission 		

PREPARE – the land

CHAPTER 12

“... **Prepare** provisions for yourselves, for within three days you will cross over this Jordan, to go in to possess **the land which the LORD your God is giving you to possess.**”

Joshua 1:11 NKJV

THE MISSION OF GOD

The mission of God, Missio Dei in Latin, is the mission to reclaim the world, including all the created order. The people of God to have a specific role to play in His mission.

Question, Was the Promised Land given to the nation of Israel, or was it taken?

The answer to both questions is, Yes!

First, the Lord gave the nation of Israel a covenantal or contractual promise of an everlasting inheritance of the land.

“Moses My servant is dead. Now therefore, arise, go over this Jordan, you and all this people, to the land which I am giving to them—the children of Israel. ³ Every place that the sole of your foot will tread upon I have given you, as I said to Moses. ¹

And then the Lord promised to be with them in His power as He sent them in to take the Land.

No man shall be able to stand before you all the days of your life; as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not leave you nor forsake you. ⁶ Be strong and of good courage, for to this people you shall divide as an inheritance the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. ²

They then had to go into the land, conquer and displace the pagan worshipping inhabitants and take possession of the land and inhabit it. ³ God said He would drive them out little by little. ⁴

The Mission of God is to have it All!

This story of the nation of Israel taking possession of the Promised Land is a picture of God’s plan for the whole earth. The people of God are to take possession of the land through spiritual warfare. We are to become His spiritual warriors. We are to work to mobilize the army of God in all our communities to take the land from the spiritual darkness by hosting the *light of the world*.

THE PLAN OF GOD

Then God blessed them, and God said to them, “Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth. 5

The Bible promises us that the knowledge and the glorious presence of the Lord will fill the whole earth some day.

For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, As the waters cover the sea. 6

Adam and Eve were like the first church, the first family of God. God’s mission and instructions to the first man and woman was to, *Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion. 7*

God has not changed His mission and instructions to mankind.

We are called to *subdue* the land, take authority over the spiritual enemy through spiritual warfare. God never calls us to do something that we can not do through His power and authority.

The Bible includes over 200 verses about possessing the land. An army of prayer intercession is required around spiritual conversions of the land. We need the *Presence* of the Spirit of God to convert and transform the minds, souls and emotions of the people, communities and nations.

We are to be victors and transform communities both physically and spiritually.

We start with prayer, praise and worship to host the very *Present* of the Spirit of the Lord.

But You are holy, enthroned in the praises of Israel. 8

THE BLESSINGS AND ANOINTINGS ARE ON THE UNITED BODY OF CHRIST

There is only one united church, one body of Christ

*I... beseech you to walk worthy of the calling with which you were called, ² with all lowliness and gentleness, with longsuffering, bearing with one another in love, ³ endeavoring to **keep the unity of the Spirit** in the bond of peace. ⁴ **There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling; ⁵ one Lord, one faith, one baptism; ⁶ one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. 9***

The blessings and anointings of God come on the brethren living together in unity.

*Behold, how good and how pleasant it is For **brethren to dwell together in unity!** ² It is like the precious oil upon the head, Running down on the beard, The beard of Aaron, Running down on the edge of his garments ³ ...For there the LORD commanded the blessing— Life forevermore. 10*

Jesus prayed His High Priestly prayer for all those who would believe in Him before He went to the cross. He prayed:

*“I do not pray for these alone, but also for **those who will believe in Me** through their word; ²¹ that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that **they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.** 11*

This amazing prayer shows us that the hearts desire of the Lord is that we become joined together with Him as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Also our spiritual unity in love in Christian community is the proof to the world that Jesus is truly who He said He is, the Son of God, Son of Man, King of kings, the Savior and Judge of the world. This is so important for us to understand.

The whole world will not believe in Jesus and follow Him until the body of Christ comes together in love and spiritual unity.

We are all to be co-laborers with Jesus Christ and with each other. We are to be joined together in Christ and His mission to redeem and restore the whole earth to God’s original plans and purpose.

God’s ultimate plan is to bring heaven and earth together under the authority of Christ.

*God has now revealed to us his mysterious plan regarding Christ, a plan to fulfill his own good pleasure. ¹⁰ And this is **the plan: At the right time he will bring everything together under the authority of Christ**—everything in heaven and on earth. 12*

REMOVE WALLS OF DIVISION

Jesus came to break down the walls of division between all the people of His kingdom. These walls were destroyed by His perfect sacrificial blood and the great grace and mercy of God.

*For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and **has broken down the middle wall of separation,** 13*

Heart felt spiritual unity is needed in the leadership. The family of God is joined together in love. God wants to grow His united kingdom, and the walls of division need to come down to do that.

We start to walk toward the plans of God when we pray together, confess our sins to God and one another, forgive others, God and ourselves, repent from our sinful worldly ways and follow the Lord’s will, ways and purposes.

We are called to share our testimonies of the transforming work of God in our lives with others. Share our testimonies in heartfelt love and unity as directed by the Holy Spirit. Testimonies build faith in others to trust and obey God.

Pastors and leaders should meet together regularly to pray together. We must teach people to pray and read the Word of God daily.

*Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has **given us the ministry of reconciliation,** ¹⁹ that is, that God was in Christ reconciling*

the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. 14

The Lord has given us a *ministry of reconciliation* to take down walls that divide us. This is how we will win nations to the Lord.

Trust and obey the Lord

We most repent for fear of failure and follow the Lord in faith, trust and obedience.

The Lord is alive and covers us with the truth of His word. Our ultimate authority is in the Word of God. We must learn to *listen* both vertically to God and horizontally to each other.

The Word of God is true. We must *read it, believe it and actually live it.*

The difference between believing the Word and doing the Word is the difference between just theory and taking action.

Set a goal to be grabbed by scripture and live it out in our lives.

Pray and get a vision for what God wants to happen on your communities, nations and the world. Dream God sized dreams. Make a commitment to be part of God's vision, plans and purposes.

The Great Commission, to *make disciples of all nations, can be completed!* The Lord will never give us an assignment that can not be completed through the power of His Holy Spirit.

Our communities can be transformed through prayer, obedient action and the power of the Holy Spirit working in us, through us and all around us.

STRATEGIC ELEMENTS OF VICTORY

Study strategic spiritual warfare in the Bible.

God wants control of His world that He created, and He has a plan and a mission

For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. 15

In the presence of the glory of God *every knee shall bow*. Mandatory obedience will be required by all of creation.

For it is written: "As I live, says the LORD, Every knee shall bow to Me, And every tongue shall confess to God." 16

DESTROY WORKS OF EVIL

What is hindering us? The prince of the air, the devil is the ruler over this present age.

*For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that **He might destroy the works of the devil.*** ¹⁷

Jesus came to earth to *destroy* the works of the enemy. The Greek word in the Bible is ‘luo’ which Strong’s defines as: break up, loosen, dissolve, melt, put off. Some more synonyms for destroy are: crush, dismantle, end, eradicate, exterminate, extinguish, kill, liquidate, annihilate.

The Lord wants all the evil works of the enemy wiped completely off the whole planet!

SPIRITUAL WARFARE

Ask the Lord to show you how the enemy is ruling over and controlling your community. The apostle Paul did this by dismantling spiritual strong holds in the people of a region by setting them free from spiritual bondage. As we war for a community there will be a growing Christian presence and the spiritual atmosphere will change for the better.

The *Light of the world* always displaces darkness.

First Jesus said, “*I am the light of the world,*” because as a man He was filled with the Holy Spirit of God.

*Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, “**I am the light of the world.** He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.”* ¹⁸

Then Jesus called His church, His body the *light of the world*. This light shines through His church, because His Spirit indwells His children.

“*You are the light of the world.* A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden.” ¹⁹

The scriptures bring us living and effective hope. The Bible is our treasure of powerful resources.

For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. ²⁰

We are to put on the whole armor of God, and *stand* in prayer over the spheres of influence that the Lord gives to us spiritual authority over and calls us to intercede for.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. ¹¹ *Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.* ¹² *For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.* ¹³ *Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and **having done all, to stand.*** ¹⁴ ***Stand therefore,** having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness,* ¹⁵ *and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace;* ¹⁶ *above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.* ¹⁷ *And*

take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; ¹⁸praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints ²¹

Let us join together and occupy the land spiritually until the Lord returns.

KEYS TO TRANSFORMATION

In 1 Kings 18 the Bible records the story of how the prophet Elijah dramatically over came all the demonic priesthood in the Land of Israel by an awesome demonstration of God’s power. When he prayed the fire of God came down and consumed the sacrifice, the stone altar and all the water! The people immediately were convicted and convinced that *the Lord is God*. References to verses: [22](#)

Spiritual wars are won by character and not by technique. We are to be *more than conquerors*. [23](#)

Components of godly character

- Joseph was know for his *integrity*
- Elijah was know for his *trust* in God
- Joshua was *obedient* to God
- Priests performed their duties with *risk*
- Jesus on the cross was *focused*

There is no place for fear in our lives apart from the fear or reverence of the Lord.

The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; A good understanding have all those who do His commandments. His praise endures forever. [24](#)

with all lowliness and gentleness, with longsuffering, bearing with one another in love, [25](#)

We are to be united with Christ in His character. [26](#)

Focus on the King and expanding His kingdom.

Know who you are in Christ and know your mission from God then we will take the land spiritually and fulfill our destinies in His Kingdom of God and be PREPARED.

Chapter 12 – End notes

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Joshua 1:2-3 2. Joshua 1:5-6 3. Joshua 1:11 4. Exodus 23:30 5. Genesis 1:28 6. Habakkuk 2:14 7. Genesis 1:28 8. Psalm 22:3 9. Ephesians 4:1-6 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. Psalm 133:1-3 11. John 17:21 12. Ephesians 1:9-10 NLT 13. Ephesians 2:14 14. 2 Corinthians 5:18-19 15. Habakkuk 2:14 16. Romans 14:11 17. 1 John 3:8 b 18. John 8:12 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 19. Matthew 5:14 20. Romans 15:4 21. Ephesians 6:10-18 NKJV 22. 1 Kings 18:1, 7, 16-19, 21-24, 27, 32,33, 35,36 23. Romans 8:37 24. Psalm 111:10 25. Ephesians 4:2 26. See note below:
--	--	---

26. Edited from notes: *Mission of God* by Dr Norwood, Founder **Broken Jars**: <http://www.brokenjars.org/>

PREPARE – the way of the LORD

CHAPTER 13

The prophet Isaiah was speaking about John when he said, “He is a voice shouting in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way for the Lord’s coming! Clear the road for him!’”

Matthew 3:3 NLT

John the Baptist was a forerunner messenger declaring and preparing for the first coming of Jesus Christ, the Savior, the Messiah. He said to, *repent*, change the way you think, turn from sin and rebellion to God and turn back to His commandments, will and ways. Repent, be baptized and cleansed of sin. Peter preached, *Repent... be baptized in the name of Jesus for remission of sins.* ¹ Paul said be *baptized in the Holy Spirit*, the comforter, truth and teacher of all things that Jesus said. We prepare to meet Jesus Christ the King by learning to live and loving under His rule and reign as citizens of His Kingdom of God. Jesus taught His disciples to pray, *Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven.* ² As His disciples today we are to *prepare* His holy people in holy places for a holy habitation of His Holy Spirit for His holy purposes and *occupy* the land until He comes.

How do we prepare the way of the Lord?

REVELATION OF JESUS

Jesus Christ was revealed as the Bridegroom, King, and Judge

Facets of the majesty of Jesus

Jesus reveals His majesty in Revelation 1. There are eighteen specific facets of His majesty which He reveals of Himself. He understands that it is *these* facets of His majesty which will be necessary to equip our mind and empower our hearts to have victory and to be overcomers in the coming events which are later revealed in the book of Revelation. These dimensions and facets are descriptions of His majesty. They are the highest priority. The importance of these eighteen facets cannot be exaggerated. Prayer for revelation and understanding will create the urgency to go deep on these descriptions.

A PREPARED BRIDE

The majesty of Jesus is the message of the book of Revelation. It is not only His personal majesty as a man who is fully God and fully man, but also His brilliance in His action plan. This action plan will be the best way for His Bride to be prepared in glory before His second coming. Right now, it is clear that the Bride is *not* prepared in glory. So we know the second coming is not coming any minute, because Bible states that **the Bride of Christ will be prepared.**

THE GREAT HARVEST

The action plan of Jesus will bring in the great harvest of souls from all nations. The church has been preaching for almost 2000 years, but we have not given a witness of the gospel to all

nations in power yet. It will happen and there will be a spirit of revival in every nation and people group of the world.

This action plan is going to produce an end-time revival with power and ultimately change every single evil government on earth. The government will be changed in every nation, and the Lord will drive evil off the planet. Praise the Lord!

Evil leaders and their followers will resist the Lord and His people at every single step of the process. They will all oppose the Lord Jesus. The Antichrist will have the largest coalition of nations, the most powerful economy, and the largest and most powerful army in history. The Lord says in effect, “My Bride will be prepared, the harvest will be reaped, and the governments will all be overturned in one sweeping series of events. Then I will come back and establish My righteous kingdom on the earth.”

JESUS WILL NOT COME IN A VACUUM

There is a continuum, and what happens during the decades before the actual appearing of Jesus in the clouds is connected to His return. Jesus will not just appear in the clouds suddenly one day. He is coming when His church is ready through preparation and when the church is completing the assignment He has given her on the earth.

He is not just going to come in a vacuum. He is coming related to a *prepared* church, His body, His bride. The Lord is waiting for the church, because the church has a role to play and Jesus will not come back until it is done and is successful.

The Lord is actually waiting for the church

But the church thinks they are waiting for the Lord. We can speed up the coming of the Lord, based on the global preparation of the church, because there is a continuum. ³ What we are doing in the decades before His appearing, especially those final seven years, and the final three and a half years, is dynamically connected to His appearing.

There is an intelligent series of events which go together in the Father’s mind, and He gives His action plan ahead of time. The book of Revelation is the Lord’s end time action plan. The enemy knows it, but the Lord is not concerned. The Lord put it in the Scriptures nearly 2000 years ago.

THE UNVEILING OF JESUS

The whole book of Revelation is called *The Unveiling or the Revelation of Jesus*. ⁴ The word *revelation* is the word *unveiling*. God the Father commanded Jesus to unveil a dimension of His glory in His personhood and a dimension of His action plan which He had hidden up to that point in time. The Father allows Jesus to unveil Himself. He shows His action plan and shows dimensions of His glory which will be essential to equipping His Bride, to participate with Him for these events to come to pass successfully.

Throughout the book Jesus reveals Himself as a Bridegroom, a King, and a Judge

There is no contradiction of who He is in any one of these facets.

JESUS THE BRIDEGROOM

As a Bridegroom, Jesus has tender love, but it is jealous love. It is not only tender. It is not only kind, He is also fierce and possessive. He is in love and wants an equally yoked Bride. He wants love from His people and it will come to pass.

JESUS IS COMING AS A KING

Jesus is a King. He is going to take over and replace every single government on the planet. Think of the complexity when a nation's government has to be reordered. Jesus is not only going to reorder one government, He is going to reorder *all* governments. He is going to replace the leadership against their will. They are going to unify together globally with the biggest army and the most sophisticated weapons, to try and stop Him. They will also have the full power of Satan and false miracles working through them. The Bible tells us that they will fail miserably.

He will rule all nations. He is going to defeat all leaders, kill them and drive them off the planet, and put His new leaders in place. This is a massive reality in the natural world. He will not just defeat one nation but every one of them simultaneously against the greatest resistance, with the weakest people on the earth. These people's primary weapons are **fasting, prayer, love**, and the lifestyle of Sermon on the Mount obedience to Him. Our enemy has physical weapons, but we have superior spiritual weapons.

JESUS IS COMING AS A JUDGE

He is also coming as a Judge. The action plan is so successful that when all the information is clear, the people will say, "What a marvelous, marvelous, marvelous plan." The book of Revelation describes an actual military plan. It is an action plan to change the environments both spiritually and physically in a short period of time, over the whole planet!

PERFECT JUSTICE

When the Lord is finished, the people who agree with Him will stand before Him and say, "You were not unfair, not one time. Not even to the Devil did You ever show anything but perfect justice. The judgment was not too severe and it was not too lenient. It was not too late or too early. It was perfect and true to Your heart. Everything You said and did, You were true to everything You said and set out to do." And it will produce love across the whole earth.

The nations will hate Him. The people read the book of Revelation and they do not understand the level and the scope of the hatred the nations will have towards Jesus, the truth, His salvation and the saints. They will hate the saints, hate the truth, hate His healing power, but He will completely confront them. Lord willing, there will be billions of people saved in the great soul harvest. There will be billions more who will be in perfect hatred towards Him and towards believers. They will not just hate Him, they will hate His followers and hate the truth.

BRIDEGROOM AND HIGH PRIEST

There is no contradiction in Him as a Bridegroom and High Priest who makes a way for us to be in God's presence and love Him forever.

The Bridegroom and High Priest are deeply connected. He is the High Priest who laid down His life forever, He is the husband who shed His blood to cleanse His Bride. He made a way for us to dwell in God's presence forever in love with no guilt. The zealous Jesus of Armageddon who slays multitudes is the same zealous Bridegroom who does everything for love. The Jesus celebrated at Christmas who brings peace and good will, and the Jesus of Armageddon who confronts everything that hates love is the same wise and loving man.

His judgments are to remove everything that hinders love.

HE WILL NOT VIOLATE OUR FREE WILL

Jesus will confront everything that is evil and establish good-will among men on the earth in love and in total unity.

The Lord will use the least severe means to reach the greatest number of people at the deepest level of love without violating anybody's free will.

Out of these descriptions of His heart, we see His fierce judgment, His tender love, His divinity, His humanity, His resolve, His brilliance, and the fact that He has lived in time, but He is eternal. He has all the resources it takes mentally, emotionally and in His personhood to bring this action plan to completion and with perfect success. Success to Him means that love is established and multiplied to the highest level possible without violating our free will. The Bride will be *prepared*, the harvest will come in, and evil will be driven off the earth.

Love will have triumphed over judgment.

JESUS IS COMING AS A MAN

Jesus is coming back to earth as a real man and fully God, but He is coming as a human King to take the position over all the human governments of the earth. He is coming to take a human position in the political structures of the nations. He is going to confront all leadership and every single person who is contrary to His character and His plan as the Son of Man. [5](#)

Prophecy in Daniel 7

One of the main Bible prophecies about the Messiah is in the book of Daniel chapter 7 which was written about 500 years before the Lord came. Daniel had an open vision. [6](#) He saw a *man* coming on clouds to stand before God as a human, but He is also divine. To come on a cloud to the Ancient of Days, He must be more than just a man. He is more than a man to get crowned by the Ancient of Days, at the throne of God. He is a man and Daniel sees Him in heaven. All the kingdoms of the earth, the political structures on the earth, are given to Him. [7](#) He will rule in the context of human dynamics on the earth, [8](#) and He will share this position of authority with other human beings. He wants to share it with human beings. He delegates His authority to other human beings on the earth. [8](#) We will have resurrected bodies, but we will be on the earth because the New Jerusalem is coming *down* to earth from heaven.

THE BIBLICAL VIEW OF THE GREAT TRIBULATION

It is critical that we understand the Great Tribulation right where the primary theme is God's judgments on the Antichrist empire. This empire will be the largest united coalition of nations in history. They will have the largest army, the strongest economy, and have evil supernatural power. There will be miracles of a very high order in their political gatherings and in their military exploits. There has never been an army like this.

The Lord is raising up His army of weak and broken people on the earth

The Lord requires that the conflict takes place by people on the earth. The Antichrist is connected to Satan. The body of Christ is connected to Jesus seated at the right hand of the Father and by the Holy Spirit. The Great Tribulation describes the main events and the main subject is the majesty of Jesus and His coming to the earth to take it over.

The conflict must take place by people who are in the natural realm on the earth.

The Great Tribulation is God's judgments against this vast evil empire through a praying people who are in unity with Jesus and under His authority. Satan's persecution of the church is clearly a sub theme in the book of Revelation. The book of Revelation is like the end-time book of Acts written in advance. There are martyrs in the book of Acts, but that is not what the book is mostly about. Christian martyrdom is a glorious reality, but it is only a sub theme in the book.

THE CHURCH WILL RELEASE THE GREAT TRIBULATION

The church will not escape the Great Tribulation, the church will actually *release* it. Under the authority and direction of Jesus, the church releases it. We are not waiting on Jesus to come so we can escape. He is waiting for us to grow up to release the Lord's judgment. The Lord is going to awaken His church by the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. Jesus is waiting for the church to grow up in character and discernment of what He is doing so they can release the Great Tribulation judgments. There is a continuum between what the church does on the earth and in the earthly conflict with the earthly armies of the Antichrist.

AN EARTHLY CONFLICT WITH A SPIRITUAL DIMENSION

This will be an earthly conflict with a spiritual dimension. There will be a collision on the earth between the Antichrist armies and the Lord's spiritual army. Our weapons are our love, obedience to the Sermon on the Mount commandments, fasting, prayer, humility, kindness, unity, prophetic declaration, intercession, and worship.

After Moses was prepared for forty years, He did not seek to escape his role of releasing God's judgment and tribulation on Pharaoh. The ten plagues of Egypt are the greatest tribulation that has ever hit a nation from heaven with direct supernatural miracles. It will only be surpassed by the judgments from heaven which will come in a greater measure on the Antichrist and his followers.

THE END-TIME ACTS

The book of Revelation is like the end-time book of Acts. They are given to us in advance. This is a perfect presentation from heaven of what God is going to do including both the pressure and the glory written in advance, with the sequence of events. One reason why the three judgment series are numbered with the seven seals, seven trumpets, and seven bowls of wrath is so that on the earth the Lord's people will know that the fifth seal comes after the fourth one. Hundreds of millions of praying intercessors know what the next seal is!

THE NUMBERED JUDGEMENTS WILL UNIFY THE CHURCH

This will unify the prayer movement across the whole earth in a way that nothing has. It is already written in the Bible. It has been written for almost 2000 years. Nobody could have made this up. When the sixth trumpet happens hundreds of millions of Christian saints will be waiting. We know what comes after six. We will say, "It is the seventh one." We will release the seven seals and six trumpets and have perfect credibility, accuracy, global momentum and unity.

The prayer movement will build in focus, in faith and in momentum.

There will be no argument about what the Spirit is saying. Everybody in the whole prayer movement will be completely focused on it, because it is written in advance for the end-time apostles and prophets and all the praying intercessors. Revelation is the book for the end-times.

Jesus could have said something like, "No one is going to reveal this besides Me personally. It is My Bride, it is My Church, and it is My kingdom which I am setting up on the earth immediately after this is over. I want to personally devise the action plan, and I am going to orchestrate the whole thing in deep connection with My people."

A SERMON-ON-THE-MOUNT LIFESTYLE

The true followers of God are called to willingly and lovingly surrender their lives wholeheartedly to the plans and purposes of the Lord. They joyfully live their lives in agreement and obedience with the teachings of our Lord Jesus. He reveals the 'constitutional' laws of His Kingdom of God in the Sermon-on-the-Mount recorded in Matthew chapters 5-7. The Lord pours out His love and power through pure yielded vessels. This is summarized as a Sermon-on-the-Mount lifestyle.

THE GATES OF HELL WILL NOT OVERCOME THE CHURCH

This is what Jesus was actually talking about in Matthew chapter 16. And He says, "*I am going to build My church with the authority over hades or hell.* 9 Keys means authority, gates and keys, are not going to win." After almost 2000 years, most of the earth is still under the influence of hell. The Lord is going to give His church, His saints the keys: proclamation, intercession and the obedient Sermon on the Mount lifestyle. He describes how the prayer movement, the spiritual binding and loosing will end up driving the authority of hell off the planet. The Lord is talking about the Great Tribulation. There is no time in history when the praying church will so

effectively release the resistance of heaven on the authority of hell. The final three and a half years is the ultimate crescendo, but will be building for decades.

THE GREAT SYMPHONY

The things are all connected with what the saints are doing all over the earth. We are all connected in a grand strategy, a great spiritual symphony which Jesus is orchestrating.

This will be like the miracles of Exodus and the Book of Acts, combined and multiplied on a globally scale.

The miracles of God were not only the wrath on Pharaoh, judgment of the gods of Egypt, but it was also the protection of the saints, the provision His covenant saints, and the supernatural direction of the saints. Those are all the miracles of Exodus. It is also going to be the miracles of Revelation. They are going to be combined and multiplied. These are the *greater* works. This is the binding and loosing prayer anointing which is going to cause the authority of hell to be exposed and triumphed over openly. We know Jesus triumphed over hell on the cross, but for nearly 2000 years, the majority of the world is still under the influence of hell.

BINDING AND LOOSING

The Lord has given His church the task to take His victory and to enforce it through prayer, obedience, love, proclamation, serving and humility. Nearly 2000 years later we have only made a percentage of progress. We may say, “Lord, it is not happening.” He appeared to John and laid out His plan. We will see more gain in the coming decades than we did in two millennia.

It will be through binding and loosing and there will be greater works than these. These verses have not been fulfilled yet. This is a global and a consistent anointing of the prayer and of faith which does not only heal the sick, but it also looses the plagues on the Antichrist at a much higher level. Binding and loosing will triumph over hell. Not just spiritually or legally, but manifested openly, where the unbelievers see it with their own eyes. The people who hate God will see it and admit that God triumphed, not partially but fully on the earth.

BIBLICAL PRAYER MANUAL

The Book of Revelation is a canonized prayer manual. *Canonized* means that it is an agreed upon legitimate part of the Scripture. It was recognized, as being inspired by the Holy Spirit, back in the early days when the New Testament was put together. Nobody could gain the credibility of a document canonized for 2000 years which unfolds in perfect accuracy. It will unify the church globally. The whole body of Christ will use it. The momentum will build. It is an infallible prayer guide. The church will all have the same united battle plan and strategy with no division. Imagine praying the prayer of agreement with hundreds of millions of people with urgency, focus, faith, and a life of purity, and vibrancy in the Spirit. It is exciting to see where this is going!

FINAL UNIFIED GLOBAL PRAYER FOCUS

When that sixth trumpet happens, we know that the seventh trumpet is coming and all Believers are going to be crying with the Holy Spirit, “*Come Lord Jesus!*” That is the second coming. “*The Spirit and the Bride say, ‘Come!’*” ¹⁰ What John was seeing was the Lord lifting the veil.

He actually saw the final, global, unified, and focused prayer movement. He got to peer into the final one. The whole earth, the body of Christ, will cry out in unity, because the sixth one just happened. It is the seventh one and is the ultimate. The momentum has been building event after event because they are numbered and in sequence.

HOLY SPIRIT FIRE AND JUDGEMENT FIRE

It says in Revelation chapter 8 that the prayers of the saints will cause fire from the altar in heaven to hit the earth. Holy Spirit revival fires will hit the earth, but there will also be the judgment fire which will hit the earth. The church will release both types of spiritual fire.

We will not only release the judgment fire. It is also Holy Spirit fire too, like on the day of Pentecost in, Acts chapter 2, where fire rested on them as tongues of fire. The measure of the fire, the positive and the negative, is not finished. It is in the hands of the prayer movement in a vibrant, living connection with a real Bridegroom King at the right hand of the Father. It is not all finished. You can speed it up by our prayers or delay it by not responding. ¹¹ He is talking about hundreds of millions. They are going to respond by agreeing with Him.

Through bridal identity and through encounters where we feel His tender and jealous love and where we have tender and jealous love, because that which we have experienced, we now have as part of our life with God. Tender and jealous are different expressions of His love.

When we know that bridal reality, we pray differently.

We pray for the glory differently when we are in love with the Bridegroom. On one occasion, Moses stretched out his rod and released judgment, and then he went to Pharaoh, prayed in intercession, and stopped the judgment.

THE NEED TO HAVE A BRIDE'S HEART

Do we start or do we stop judgments? The Holy Spirit will be communicating with us in a very vibrant and alive way. On one occasion, the judgment is released, and on another, it is minimized and reduced. In another setting they completely avoid the judgment, another setting gets more.

The glory of God will be like the waters in the sea. In one place the sea is over five miles deep, in one place it is only five inches deep. In one place it is cold, and in another place it is hot. In one place there is a hurricane, in another place it is calm. The glory of God will have all the ebbs and flows across the planet according to the prayer movement in that geographic area. It really matters that we know the plan, that we understand the Bible, and that we are connected to it.

It is critical that we have a bride's heart, because it is the Spirit and the Bride in agreement. We are the army of God, but that is not what it says. Through bridal identity and through encounters where we feel His tender and jealous love, and where we return tender and jealous love, because of that which we have experienced. We now have this as part of our life with God.

RELEASING JUDGEMENT OUT OF A BRIDAL UNDERSTANDING

When we know this bridal reality, we pray differently. We pray for the glory differently when we are in love with the Bridegroom. This glory breaking out is not about our ministry getting established but it is about people loving the Lord Jesus with all of their hearts. If you are a bride in love you pray for revival differently.

It has to do with love for Him and His agenda. Because, if the Bible said, “The Spirit and the army” or “The Spirit and the warriors,” they would be calling down fire all day and every day because the warrior is in a vengeance and a pay back mode.

John the apostle is a primary example of that. He is the one who wrote Revelation 8. Sixty years earlier when he was a young man, he tried to call fire down. ¹² The Lord said, “No!” Did the Lord say “no” because fire will never be called down? Sixty years later, he sees the Lord and the Lord says, “Fire will be called down by the prayers of the saints, but it will not be through a warrior understanding where pride was offended, where you are frustrated, and you are angry saying, ‘Let the nation go down.’ No, we will release judgment out of a bridal understanding.

The Lord told John, “You have a wrong spirit. You want fire to hit them because they offended you, because your pride was stirred up. I want fire to hit because they hate love and they hate the truth and I can wake up some who do not hate love and truth. They are still in the balance. I am going to let fire wake them up and bring them in. I do it for love.”

THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY AND PRAYER

The spirit of prophecy, which is the same thing as the spirit of prayer, is making known the heart of Jesus. This is what is on His heart which is manifest. “*The testimony of Jesus in the spirit of prophecy,*” ¹³ or the spirit of prayer, again they are two sides of one coin.

Jesus appears to make war. “Yes, I want to make war against everything that hates love. I am now going to confront it openly. I have let it go for many years, I have confronted it mildly, now I am going to confront it finally, openly, and globally through My church.” ¹⁴ The Bridegroom King will openly confront everything that hinders love because they go together.

THE END TIME PURPOSE OF THE PRAYER MOVEMENT

The prayer movement is young and it is dear, but it is profoundly deficient in what the Spirit is saying through Jesus in the book of Revelation. When we look at the prayer movement, we will find small numbers connected with this divine master plan. It is mostly a localized plan that has to do with localized agendas. There is more going on. There is a global end-time purpose.

There is a changing of the entire government of every nation of the earth in a short amount of time. Appreciate the local concerns, but do the one without letting go of the other. We do not do one or the other. We will do both.

ROLE REVERSAL

One of the most insidious strategies of hell is what Satan did in the Garden of Eden. Satan went to Adam and Eve in the garden and said, “God is really like the Devil and I am really like God.” It was a role reversal. He attributed his own darkness to God. He lied to them and got them to believe that God had the personality and mindset of the devil. There are people today who say,

“Jesus’ judgments are a contradiction to His love.” This is the exact same role reversal which happened in the Garden of Eden which was attributing to God that which was true of Satan.

Jesus’ judgments will remove everything that hinders love.

He judges in order to increase love, not in violation of His love. The message that the judgments are a violation of love and that they are demonic is exactly what the devil wants people to believe in order to break up the prayer movement across the earth and to challenge Jesus’ leadership.

WHO DO YOU SAY I AM

The great question of the hour in the early church in Matthew 16 is also the great question He asks us, **“Who do you think I am?”**

This is important because the whole church is built upon the foundation of the answer to this question. It is going to be built upon teachings of what Jesus is like. The church in the book of Acts got this right and was established. The Holy Spirit is speaking about the same issue to the end-time apostles and the end-time prophets, *“Who do you think I am? Because if you get this wrong, you will not bind and loose in unity with My heart. You will not use the keys of the kingdom to drive Satan away, you will actually open doors for Satan to operate among you and have a stronghold in your midst.”*

JESUS SAYS, “THIS IS WHO I AM”

So Peter gets the answer. That is good, it is a great answer. John did not write the book of Revelation only for his generation. He wrote the book of Revelation mostly for our generation. It did not help him in his life. It blessed him that day in a big way, but he did not use the book and build a ministry. Jesus asked, “Who do you say that I am?” Jesus stands in front of John and says, “This is who I am. I am a Bridegroom, King, and Judge.” Everything we believe about Him must be true to how Jesus revealed Himself and His action plan. He established the perfect action plan many years ago and it was canonized so that we could trust it and so that it would unify us.
15

We can know Jesus as our Bridegroom, King, and Judge and cooperate with Him and His plans to PREPARE the way of the Lord

Chapter 13 – End notes

1. Acts 2:38 2. Matthew 6:10 3. 2 Peter 3:12 4. Revelation 1:1 5. Revelation 1:13	6. Daniel 7:13 7. Daniel 7:14 8. Daniel 7:27 9. Matthew 16:19, paraphrase 10. Revelation 22:17	11. 2 Peter 3:12 12. Luke 9:54 13. Revelation 19:10 14. Revelation 19:11 15. See note below
---	--	---

15. Edited from: *THE BOOK OF REVELATION – Session 2 – The Revelation of Jesus: Bridegroom King and Judge (Revelation 1)* by Mike Bickle Transcript: 9/13/2008 www.MikeBickle.org

PREPARE – the Bride of CHRIST

CHAPTER 14

“...Christ loved the church. He gave up his life for her²⁶ to make her holy and clean, washed by the cleansing of God’s word.²⁷ **He did this to present her to himself as a glorious church without a spot or wrinkle or any other blemish. Instead, she will be holy and without fault.**
Ephesians 5:25-27 NLT

PREPARING THE BRIDE OF CHRIST

*Let us be glad and rejoice, and let us give honor to him. For the time has come for the wedding feast of the Lamb, and **His bride has prepared herself.*** **1**

The Bride, the church, the body of Christ, prepares *herself* holy, spotless and without blemish in covenant love by her free will. She willingly turns away from self centered worldly ways, to become spotless, washed by the blood of the Lamb, willing to receive the covenant love of the Lord, and freely returning thanksgiving, praise worship and love to the Lord. Having the desire to dwell with the Lord in intimate deep love forever! The Holy Spirit will give more wisdom and revelation of His Bride. **2** If you truly desire this, then pursue Him. **3**

THE PARABLE OF THE WISE AND FOOLISH VIRGINS

Jesus connected preparation for the end-times to intimacy with God. In Matthew 24-25, Jesus taught on the end-times, **4** and then applied His teaching in three parables to those He called to leadership **5** before describing His final judgment. **6** These two chapters are *one teaching* that is focused on preparing leaders for the end-times.

The greatest revival and the greatest pressure in history will come in the generation in which Jesus returns.

We are to continue in our ministry to bring in the great harvest and to transform the seven spheres of society including the family, church, education, government, economy, media, arts and entertainment. The glorious light will increase at the same time that the darkness increases. The wheat and tares, children of God and evil, will both mature together at the end of the age. **7**

Jesus said that He would come quickly. We are to be faithful during the time of His delay.

Jesus’ delay is shorter than expected. The parable of the good and evil servants in Matthew 24:45-51 contrasts two types of leaders in the kingdom. The wicked leaders worked with **wrong motives** that abused their God-given blessing and authority. The good servants are the leaders who are wise and faithful as they feed God’s people.

Jesus’ delay is longer than expected. The parable of the wise and foolish virgins in Matthew 25:1-13 emphasizes the need to stay connected with the Spirit to cultivate intimacy with Jesus as our Bridegroom God. Some wise leaders with good motives end up working with a **wrong spirit** by neglecting to maintain and cultivate their personal intimacy with God.

Jesus' delay is harder than expected. The parable of the faithful steward in Matthew 25:14-30 focuses on being faithful in our ministry assignment in the times it seems small and hard. ⁸ The majority have a small ministry assignment. Those responding wrongly worked with the ***wrong evaluation*** and neglected their assignment.

In the end-times the Spirit will emphasize three aspects of Jesus' personality and ministry in being **Bridegroom, King, and Judge**. ⁹ We encounter His desire for us as a Bridegroom; His power as King; and His zeal, as Judge, to remove everything that hinders love. Jesus highlights these three aspects of His ministry. ¹⁰

In Matthew 24-25, Jesus was preparing His people to walk in power and victory in and through the time of tribulation. The Church is raptured at the end of the Tribulation. The Church will partner with Jesus to release judgment on the Antichrist's kingdom through prayer in the way that Moses prayed and released the ten plagues on Pharaoh. This type of prayer will be used to liberate those being oppressed by the Antichrist's condemned oppressors of the nations in the final 3½ years before Jesus returns.

*Immediately **after** the tribulation of those days...³¹He will send His angels...they will gather together [rapture] His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven... ¹¹*

Jesus' main encouragement to us is to be prepared for the end-times is that we should watch.

Developing a heart connection with the Spirit. ¹² We are exhorted to watch and pray ten times in relation to *preparing* for the end-times. ¹³

Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. ¹⁴

Watch...for you know neither the day nor hour...the Son of Man is coming. ¹⁵

“Acquiring oil” is ***actively connecting with God***, not just being in isolation to “take down-time for myself.” To watch is to have an attentive heart to what the Spirit is speaking to our lives and to be “anointed observers” of what God is doing in society, with a response of prayer. Watching involves cultivating faith that agrees with what the Word and the Spirit say about Jesus' return.

We prepare by watching what the Spirit is saying in Scripture, in circumstances, and in our life.

Scripture: Watch or search out what the Bible says about the signs of His coming.

Circumstances: With a heart of faith, watch the sign events and trends that are predicted in Scripture progressively unfold. Set your heart to be an “anointed observer” of these.

Personal life: Be alert to the Spirit's stirring and challenges in your personal life and ministry and obey.

We *watch* to position ourselves to receive strength from the Spirit to love God and people. It is the place we are empowered to obey and love. It is presumptuous to seek to do this without being connected to the Spirit. This like putting fuel in a car, instead of just pushing it in your own strength.

WISE KINGDOM LEADERSHIP AT THE END OF THE AGE

Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. ² Five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 16

Virgins: All believers are like virgins before God because of the righteousness of Jesus. 17

betrothed you to one husband...I present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 18

Lamp: These virgins had a lamp which spoke of a ministry that brought God's light to others. 19

Bridegroom: All these ministries had revelation of Jesus as the Bridegroom God. These are ministries who went out to meet, or encountered, Jesus as the Bridegroom God.

The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come!" 20

Then: The word "then" points back to the end of the age theme in Matthew 24. This is when the kingdom functions like virgins meeting the Bridegroom.

In this parable, Jesus' warning is that the wise can become foolish if they neglect to continue to cultivate personal intimacy with Jesus by going out to meet the Bridegroom Jesus. 21

FIVE WISE VIRGINS: ACQUIRED OIL AS THEIR MINISTRY LAMPS SHONE

Five of them were wise, and five were foolish. ³ Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, ⁴ but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 22

The "**oil**" speaks of the presence of the Spirit touching our heart as we spend time with God. 23
The oil of the Holy Spirit touches our hearts in different ways:

It tenderizes our heart, enabling us to feel more of God's desire for us.

It enlarges our desire for Him by encountering His desire for us.

It illuminates our understanding with revelation of God's beauty.

It imparts zeal for righteousness, which helps us in our struggle with besetting sins.

The foolish took their lamps or ministry, but **took no oil**. In other words, they pursued ministry as their first priority, instead of acquiring *oil* in their relationship with Jesus.

The wise ministries **took oil** in their vessels with their lamps. In other words, they pursued acquiring oil, intimacy, as their first priority before seeking to expand and network their ministry.

Our relationship with Jesus must be our most important "dream," or goal and not our ministry assignment. Zechariah's prophecy of two "sons of oil," includes the two witnesses. 24

THE FORERUNNER MINISTRY IN THE END-TIMES

While the Bridegroom delayed, they all slept. ⁶ At midnight a cry was heard: "Behold, the Bridegroom is coming, go out to meet Him." ⁷ Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 25

At the midnight hour of history, forerunners will cry out with a threefold message to the nations. First, “**Jesus is coming**” refers to His manifest victory and judgment. Jesus will “come to us” by progressively releasing waves of revival that win the lost and transform society. These waves will build and intensify more and more until Jesus comes in the sky to rapture His Church.

Second, Jesus is *coming as a Bridegroom God* with deep desire for relationship with us.

Third, we must *go out to meet Him* or to make the necessary effort to prepare, to position ourselves in worship, obedience, prayer, the Word, and fasting to encounter Jesus.

They all slept and all trimmed their lamps. Sleeping in this parable is not bad. The wise and unwise both sleep. Mark 4:27 This speaks of cultivating oil in the natural processes of life. We sustain intimacy with Jesus in the midst of the rigors, routine and mundaneness of life.

They all slept...⁷all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 26

JESUS EMPHASIZED THE GREAT NEED TO CULTIVATE OIL IN THE END TIMES

The foolish ministries recognize their mistake in neglecting oil.

The foolish said to the wise, “Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.”⁹ The wise answered, “No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.” 27

Many “ministry lamps” will go out because they will lack the spiritual vitality of the Spirit’s oil. They asked the wise to give them oil to “strengthen” their ministries. The wise understood their limitation knowing that their spiritual history and **spiritual preparedness** is not transferrable. Christian “self-help” sermons will not meet the need of the hour in that day. In that day, we must be a voice that pursues the truth in our secret life with God, and not just an echo.

Jesus exhorts us to “buy oil,” to engage in the God-ordained process of acquiring intimacy with God. We do not earn this, but invest ourselves in a costly way to receive it.

I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich... 28

BEING PREPARED FOR THE NEXT WAVE OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

While they went to buy, the Bridegroom came [progressive seasons of revival], and those who were ready went in with Him to the wedding; and the door [of opportunity for usefulness] was shut.¹¹ Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, “Lord, Lord, open to us!”¹² He answered, “Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.” 29

This passage is not a warning about losing salvation. Jesus neither knew nor recognized them as those who engaged with Him as the Bridegroom. When Jesus said, “I do not **know** you,” He was describing their lack of intimacy with Him, not their lack of salvation. He did not call them evil, wicked, or cursed; ³⁰ neither did He say that He never knew them. ³¹

The Jewish custom involved celebrating a wedding for several nights. Ideally seven nights for a wealthy family Those closest to the married couple were invited on the first night and

subsequently on the following nights. The “waves” of the Spirit’s activity are building up to the fullness of the end-time revival, culminating at the wedding supper of the Lamb. [32](#) Only those who were **ready** by being close to the Bridegroom went in to the celebration. This speaks of those who will be **prepared** to be powerfully used by God in the end-time revival. Only those who were ready went in to celebrate on the **first** night and, therefore, the nights that followed. The others cried out, “Open to us!” Give us a place of usefulness in the end-time revival. Many will miss future opportunities to be used in their fullest way. Jesus’ advice is **to watch**, or to open our heart, to develop intimacy with Him as the Bridegroom. The most substantial way to acquire oil is by **feeding on God’s Word and prayer**. This positions our heart before God to freely receive.

Watch...for you know neither the day nor hour...the Son of Man is coming. [33, 34](#)

JESUS’ INHERITANCE: AN ETERNAL COMPANION

God’s ultimate purpose for His creation is to provide a family for Himself and a Bride for His Son as His eternal companion to reign with Him forever. [35](#) The guiding principle of the Father’s activity throughout history has been to raise up a prepared Bride for His worthy Son. He has been training the Bride to rule the earth with Jesus. [36](#)

For the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready. [37](#)

To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne... [38](#)

And have made us kings and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth. [39](#)

The inheritance that the Father promised Jesus is a people whom He fully possesses.

I will give You, the nations for Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth for Your possession. [40](#)

For the LORD’s portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance. [41](#)

Jesus’ inheritance: the mandatory obedience of all creation and the voluntary love of His Bride.

Mandatory obedience: God will cause all creation to bow in obedience to Jesus.

...that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, ¹¹and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord. [42](#)

Voluntary lovers of God: Jesus’ inheritance is to receive a people who fully love Him.

I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you...²⁷I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes... [43](#)

The LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul...[44](#)

Jesus loves us to the same degree that the Father loves Him! [45](#) And we will love Jesus to the same degree that the Father loves Him! [46](#)

*As the Father loved Me, I also have loved you; abide in My love. 47
...that the love with which You [the Father] loved Me may be in them... 48*

We will love God to the measure of the stature that He loves us.

...till we all come...to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ... 49

The saints will be equally yoked to Jesus in love. Jesus will not be unequally yoked to His wife.

Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. 50

Our currency in eternity will be the love that we cultivated for Him in this age.

Paul prayed that we would know the riches of the glory we receive in being God's inheritance.

...may know...what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints...51

From before the foundations of the world, God's ultimate purpose was to have a people who were blameless in their love for God.

He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love... 52

...whom...He...predestined to be conformed [in love] to the image of His Son...53

Jesus will share some of His glory with His Bride because He so desires that she be with Him.

The glory which You gave Me I have given them...²⁴ Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory... 54

will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be. 55

REDEMPTIVE HISTORY CENTERS AROUND PREPARING A BRIDE

Human history began in Eden with Adam and Eve joined as a bridegroom and bride. 56

God said, "It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable [suitable NAS, NIV] to him" ...²¹ The LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs...²² Then the rib which the LORD God had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man...²⁴ Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. 57

Paul interpreted Genesis 2:18-24 as speaking of Jesus and the Church. In the relationship of Adam and Eve, we see a prophetic picture of Jesus joined to His Church as a Bride.

A man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh. ³²This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church. 58

But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him. 59

Natural history ends in an Eden-like city with Jesus and His people joined as a Bridegroom and bride. In Revelation 21-22 The New Jerusalem is called the Bride because it was prepared for the Bride and is where she experiences a face-to-face relationship with God. 60 The description of this city is given in relational terms or by our nearness to God, Revelation 21:1-8 and then in functional terms as the ultimate garden of Eden and Holy of Holies. 61

I will show you the Bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away in the Spirit...and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven...62

Natural history ends with the Church in a bridal identity.

Revelation 22:17 is one of the most informative and significant prophecies in the Bible describing the end-time Church.

The Spirit and the Bride say, "Come!" 63

It shall be, in that day...that you will call Me [Jesus] "My Husband" ... 64

This prophecy describes the Church in deep unity with the Holy Spirit, in saying and doing what the Holy Spirit is saying and doing. The Holy Spirit is revealing the Church's bridal identity as Jesus' Bride. The Spirit for the first time in history will universally emphasize the Church's spiritual identity as Jesus' Bride. Notice that John does not proclaim that the Spirit and the family say, "Come," nor the Spirit and the army, nor the kingdom, nor the body, nor the temple, and not the Spirit and the priesthood, only His Bride.

The generation in which Jesus returns will be the most sinful and emotionally broken generation in history. 65 Scripture describes it as having great anger, fear, cold selfishness love, lawlessness, rebellion, betrayal, broken relationships, hatred, sexual perversion, and occult bondage.

In the latter time...when the transgressors have reached their fullness... 66

The Holy Spirit's emphasis of Jesus as a Bridegroom God has been strategically reserved for the last generation to empower the Church to overcome the largest, most lawless, fearful, demonic, and sexually perverted generation in history.

Natural history ends with a Bride who has been made ready for her marriage to Jesus

Revelation 19 The history of the redeemed *before* the wedding feast is the preparation for their life *after* it.

The marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready...⁹ He said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" 67

Jesus began His public ministry at a wedding, 68 and He ended it declaring that the kingdom of God was like a wedding. 69

Jesus began His ministry to the apostles by revealing Himself as the Bridegroom God, 70 and ended it by calling them to cultivate intimacy with Him as the Bridegroom God. Matthew 25:8 Jesus' ministry was first introduced by John the Baptist functioning as a friend of the Bridegroom; 71 it was ended by the Apostle John revealing the Bride. 72

ALL THINGS WORK FOR GOD'S ETERNAL PLAN

Salvation is an invitation to experience the deep things of God's heart that He planned for us.

Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God has prepared for those who love Him. ¹⁰ But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. 73

All things work for God's ultimate purpose in preparing a Bride as Jesus' inheritance. The guiding principle of God's activity in creation and in leading history has been to use His love, power and wisdom to select, train and prepare a bride to reign with Jesus.

For all things are yours: ²² whether...the world or life or death, or things present or things to come—all are yours. ²³ And you are Christ's, and Christ is God's. 74

- **Life:** the life of humans, angels, animals, and plants are all for the benefit of the Bride.
- **Death:** the reality of death serves to develop the Bride in love.
- **Things present:** both blessing and challenges work together to train the Bride.
- **Things to come:** the New Jerusalem and the end of the age dynamics are for the Bride.
- **You are Christ's:** God gives all to the Bride because she belongs to Jesus.

It is inevitable that the Bride will be conformed to love like Jesus loves. All things work together for the benefit of those who love God. God overrules all for the highest good of the Bride.

We know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose... 75

God has orchestrated natural history so that God's people may seek, grope for and find Jesus.

He has made from one blood every nation of men...and has determined their preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings, ²⁷so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him... 76

- **Boundaries:** God has determined the national boundaries of where each nation dwells.
- **Times:** God has determined the times in which each nation will rise and fall in power.
- **Grope:** God determined national boundaries and times to cause people to grope for Jesus.
- **Find:** God's ultimate purpose is that people would find Jesus and fully walk with Him.

We can only rightly interpret history through the lens of God's purpose to prepare a Bride and the Bride's growth in love. 77

Without understanding this, people have no way to accurately interpret the pains, struggles, and the celebrations of this life. Many cannot see where history is headed or what purposes it accomplishes. They can see no definitive goals for the humans. History is so mysterious to them, often leaving them in despair and without hope by seeming accidental and even pointless. 78

The Bride will willingly cooperate with the work of the Holy Spirit to be cleansed spotless and become PREPARED for her Bridegroom.

Chapter 14 – end notes:

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Revelation 19:8 NLT 2. Ephesians 1:17-19 3. James 4:8 4. Matthew 24:3-44 5. Matthew 24:45-25:30 6. Matthew 25:31-46 7. Matthew 13:30 8. Matthew 25:21, 24 9. Matthew 24-25, Revelation 19; Isaiah 61-63; Psalm 45 10. Matthew 24-25 11. Matthew 24:29-31 12. Matthew 24:36, 42-44, 50; 25:13 13. Matthew 24:42; 25:13; Mark 13:9, 33, 34, 35, 37; Luke 21:36; 1 Thessalonians 5:6; Revelation 16:15 14. Matthew 24:42 15. Matthew 25:13 16. Matthew 25:1-2 17. 2 Corinthians 5:17 18. 2 Corinthians 11:2 19. Matthew 5:15-16; Revelation 1:20; 2:5; 11:3-6; Zechariah 4:2; Isaiah 62:1; John 5:35 20. Revelation 22:17 21. Matthew 25:1 22. Matthew 25:2-4 23. 2 Corinthians 1:21; 1 John 2:20, 27 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 24. Zechariah 4:14; Revelation 11:4 25. Matthew 25:5-7 26. Matthew 25:5-7 27. Matthew 25:8-9 28. Revelation 3:18 29. Matthew 25:10-12 30. Matthew 24:48; 25:26, 41 31. Matthew 7:23 32. Revelation 19:7-9 33. Matthew 25:13 34. Edited from notes: STUDIES IN THE BRIDE OF CHRIST – Part 6 Cultivating the Oil of Intimacy with Jesus (Matthew 25:1-13) by Mike Bickle Library www.MikeBickle.org 35. Ephesians 5:31-32; Revelation 19:7-9 36. Revelation 3:21; 5:10 37. Revelation 19:7 38. Revelation 3:21 39. Revelation 5:10 40. Psalm 2:8 41. Deuteronomy 32:9 42. Philippians 2:10-11 43. Ezekiel 36:26-27 44. Deuteronomy 30:6 45. John 15:9 46. John 17:23 47. John 15:9 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 48. John. 17:26 49. Ephesians 4:13 50. 2 Corinthians 6:14 51. Ephesians 1:18 52. Ephesians 1:4 53. Romans 8:29 54. John. 17:22-24 55. John 14:3 56. Genesis 2 57. Genesis 2:18-24 58. Ephesians 5:31-32 59. 1 Corinthians 6:17 60. Revelation 22:3-5 61. Revelation 21:9-22:5 62. Revelation 21:9-10 63. Revelation 22:17 64. Hosea 2:16 65. Daniel 8:23; Matthew 24:10-14; 1 Timothy 4:1-3; 2 Timothy 3:1-5 66. Daniel 8:23 67. Revelation 19:7-9 68. John 2:1-12 69. Matthew 22:1-14 70. Matthew 9:15 71. John 3:29 72. Revelation 19-22 73. 1 Corinthians 2:9-10 74. 1 Corinthians 3:21-23 75. Romans 8:28 76. Acts 17:26-27 77. Revelation 19:7 78. See note below
<p>78. THE FORERUNNER SCHOOL OF MINISTRY – Studies in the Bride of Christ <i>Part 1 The Bride of Christ: God's Eternal Purpose</i> by Mike Bickle www.MikeBickle.org</p>		

PREPARE – for the return of Jesus Christ

CHAPTER 15

Jesus the Son of God, the Son of Man, the warrior conquering King will return to earth some day as a **Bridegroom, King and Judge**

The Book of Revelation tells us that the time of end-time tribulations will come as a series of seven seals, the seven trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath. The seventh trumpet is the time of the **catching up** or the *rapture* of the Church and Jesus' return.

THE SEVENTH TRUMPET

After the sound of the seventh trumpet is when Jesus Christ appears in the sky in glory. *“The seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven.”* These voices in heaven are making a very powerful proclamation. Their proclamation is that the kingdoms of this world, the nations, the national governments, *have become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ.*¹

Jesus will reign forever and forever. They are announcing that all the national governments of all the nations on earth are coming under the direct leadership of the Father and the Son. Though that is very good for the righteous, that is really bad news for the wicked who do not want the Lord to govern over their nation.

*“The twenty-four elders in heaven...fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying, “We give you thanks, O Lord God Almighty...because You have taken Your great power and reigned”*²

With a sense of excitement, “At last, it is happening,” the kingdom will finally be on earth like it is in heaven. That is the cry, *“We give you thanks, O Lord God Almighty...because you have taken Your great power and you reign.”* This means God always has power and always reigns, and He is exerting it on the earth in the natural realm. He is reigning in an open way in the natural. *“The nations were angry,”* at this new development.³ The twenty-four elders around the throne are the ones describing that the nations are angry. Everyone in heaven and earth know the nations are angry as this thing comes to a head. The twenty-four elders continue, *“Your wrath has come.”*⁴ This is describing the fullness of the wrath of God that is coming in the seven bowls in the Great Tribulation.

THE WRATH OF GOD WILL DRIVE EVIL OFF THE EARTH

“Your wrath has come” is a reference to the fullness, the height of all God will do in confronting evil, and driving it off the earth. This is the time when the seven bowls of wrath come upon the earth in a moment of time. It is time for the unrighteous dead to be judged. The time has come for God to give His reward to His servants, prophets and saints. He raises the saints from the dead, and rewards them openly. That happens clearly at the time of the rapture of the Church.

The twenty-four elders go on and say, “It is time for you to destroy those who destroy the earth.” There is another round of judgment coming with the seven bowls of wrath. God is going to release that destruction upon them. They have destroyed the earth, by destroying the environment, by sin, and living in sin and also by opening the door and agreeing with demons to participate at a whole greater level. This is not just a statement about environmentalism.

“The temple of God was opened in heaven and the ark of His Covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake and great hail.” 5

These are manifest on the earth. You cannot have an earthquake in heaven or great hail raining down in heaven. These are earthly manifestations of the glory of God, when the Ark of the Covenant is seen in heaven. There are more details to this seventh trumpet than we know.

SEVENTH TRUMPET DRIVES OUT FORCES OF EVIL OFF OF THE EARTH

The kingdom of God is being released on earth like it is in heaven! This is the answer to the great prayer: *Your kingdom come on earth like it is in heaven.* 6 This is the open manifestation of the Kingdom of God, driving evil off the earth.

That is what is happening at the seventh trumpet. That is the primary theme of the book of Revelation. Jesus’ kingdom is being released on the earth. What happened just immediately before this, before this announcement that all the governments will be replaced and for the saints to be rewarded, which is the time of the rapture. The word rapture is not in this passage, but with other passages of Scripture, it is clear the saints are caught up and rewarded at this time.

SIXTH TRUMPET IS WHEN ONE THIRD OF THE POPULATION DIES

The seventh trumpet is after the sixth trumpet. What happened immediately before this was the plague where one third of the earth’s population was killed under the judgment of God. The earth is still reeling and grieving in confusion. We cannot imagine one third of the earth dying. It may be days or weeks later, we do not know, but it is very soon afterwards. Certainly the nations have not recovered from all the death from the sixth trumpet. Now there is this announcement in the heavenly realm, “All the governments are now all going to be replaced in all the earth.”

FUTURE EVENTS IN BOOK OF REVELATION

It is days or weeks later before Jesus will be walking and marching into Jerusalem, on the white horse. Entering into Jerusalem is a more accurate way to state it. 7 That is when the manifestation of all the kingdoms are being toppled because all the kings of the earth are killed in that great battle around Jerusalem. The kings are still alive. They are saying, “We do not think we are going to be replaced.” This is moments away. In Revelation 19, they are all going to be killed and then all the governments are going to be in upheaval. These are real, future, political events that Jesus is orchestrating. They are announcing it some days or weeks ahead of time as though it is already done because God’s rule is referred to in Revelation 11:15 and 12:10. It is referred to in the past tense as though it is already a finished fact of history. It is a future event being referred to in the past because of the absolute certainty of it occurring in the very near future.

These governments have not been replaced yet. They are not replaced until all the kings of the earth are literally killed. We cannot imagine over 200 nations and all the heads of state killed in the same timeframe. It boggles the mind to even imagine that.

THINGS HIGHLIGHTED IN THE SEVENTH TRUMPET

There are five different things that are being described in the seventh trumpet.

All governments are going to be replaced.

First is the heavenly proclamation is made that all the governments are going to be replaced. The forerunners have been preaching this for years before this happens. The fourth trumpet leads to the fifth, and then the sixth. Everybody with a prophetic spirit who loves Jesus, the whole Church, will all be saying, “In a moment will come the seventh trumpet.” The implications of it will be known widespread on the earth.

What will people be saying that are alive at the time of the fifth and sixth trumpet? In the seventh trumpet, it is all going to be turned over. The announcement is being declared in heaven. It is well known on the earth. This angers the leaders of the earth. They have no idea how real it is until all the saints are caught up into the air. That brings it up to a whole greater level of intensity.

The nations are angry

The second thing that happens is that the nations are angry. There is a spirit of bitterness overwhelming the nations. We know in the sixth trumpet, the event just before this, that they have hardened their hearts worldwide. There has been a worldwide global hardening of hearts, and that hardening of heart is being expressed in bitterness and great anger at Jesus.

A billion or more, nobody knows, have just been caught up into the air. That means they have been vindicated as being right. Because society has said, “These Christians are really destructive influences in society because of their moral stand.” The very fact that they are caught up, or raptured, it is a vindication from heaven. They are right and the people left on the earth are wrong. That angers the nations as well. The unrighteous dead are judged and are sentenced. They are officially sentenced in the court of heaven. They are in Hades, Hell right now or in Sheol, the Old Testament term. It is referred to commonly as Hell. They have not been sentenced yet. At this time, they are sentenced that they are going to be in hell 1,000 years longer. Then, they are going to the lake of fire. The sentence is official at this time.

The saints are rewarded

The saints are rewarded or vindicated. For the saints to be rewarded means they are not criminals of the state or criminals of society. They were not wrong, and not guilty of hate crimes. They were actually rewarded by heaven, honored and vindicated before the wicked and the righteous. This passage does not use the word “rapture.” It is clear in the rest of the New Testament that the saints are caught up into the air at the time of *last trumpet*. That is when they are also rewarded.

Affirmation that those who survive the sixth trumpet

The fifth element of the seventh trumpet is an affirmation that those who survive the sixth trumpet. Imagine surviving the sixth trumpet? Some of the wicked have survived it. One third of the earth died, but they did not. Now the next statement comes, “Those who survive will be destroyed.” The wicked will be destroyed. The bowls of wrath are coming after this heavenly declaration by the twenty-four elders.

THE SAINTS WILL BE REWARDED DURING THE RAPTURE OF THE CHURCH

The first one is the saints will be rewarded. We will see through comparing the teaching and prophecies of Paul. “*That the time of the dead have come,*” 8 the unrighteous dead. “The time has come to reward God’s servants, the prophets and the saints.” All the saints are rewarded at the time of the seventh trumpet.

The seventh trumpet is the last trumpet in a series of seven numbered by John in the book of Revelation. It is commonly understood, that the last trumpet means the last of the seven in the book of Revelation. Paul tells us what happens at the last trumpet. “*We shall not all sleep.*” 9 That means the saints of God will not all physically die

There is a generation that will be caught up alive!

They will be supernaturally transformed in a twinkling of an eye at the time of the last trumpet. Paul makes it very clear it is the seventh trumpet. He wrote, “*...at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised*” 10 These are believers.

1 Thessalonians 4 ties the trumpet to the time of the rapture. “*For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven.*” 11 Jesus Himself will come from heaven. “*and with the trumpet of God. And the dead will rise first.*” 12 This means the dead in Christ. “*Those who are alive and remain shall be caught up*” [raptured] “*together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air*” meaning the appearing of the Lord in the sky, they will be caught up together with those newly resurrected saints. 13 All believers will meet Jesus in the sky together.

CAUGHT UP MEANS TO BE RAPTURED

The Latin word for *caught up* is called ‘rapture’. We have popularized a Latin word because the New Testament was translated into Latin. The Latin word for *caught up* is rapture and that is the word that became popular, at least in the Western world.

For more insight into the seventh trumpet, compare these two passages, because all of the events, the last trumpet blowing and the dead being raised in Christ, the Church being raptured, those who are alive and the saints being rewarded. All of them happen together if you compare these two verses 1 Corinthians 15 and 1 Thessalonians 4 with Revelation 11. All the events connect together. None of the passages mentions all of the events, but when you compare them, the overlap connects all of these events together. The events are the last trumpet, the dead in Christ

rising, the getting of their rewards and the church being *raptured*. Each of these verses has a couple of the events. They overlap and the other verses, you put them together and it is clear.

BELIEVERS ARE REWARDED

If you have died before the Lord returns, you get your resurrected body and meet the Lord in the air. If you are alive when He comes, you will not die, but get instantly transformed and meet Him in the air. Everyone is in the air who loves Jesus from all history.

The others may be on the earth. It never says that anywhere in the Bible, so do not declare something that the Bible does not declare, but it seems that if we are caught up in the air and unbelievers will be seeing some of what is happening.

Many people think we vanish and then we go into heaven. We are caught up in the air. What happens in the air is that the saints are transformed, mobilized, and rewarded in order to come with Jesus down to the earth in the triumphal entry into Jerusalem in Revelation 19. Jesus is doing this openly. This will not be a secret! He is about to take over all the governments of the earth. Trumpets are blasting, fire is all over the sky, and angels are all there.

THE SAINTS ARE REWARDED ON THE DAY OF JESUS' APPEARING

The saints are rewarded on the day that Jesus appears in the sky at the seventh and the last trumpet. We know the saints are rewarded because Revelation says it and Paul says it as well.

“The Lord Jesus who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing.” [14](#)

That is the believers and the unbelievers physically and spiritually dead and living. Paul says that he will receive the crown on the day of the Lord's appearing. He gets rewarded on the day the Lord appears in the sky. We understand clearly that is the time of the rapture of the church and the reward of the saints. Revelation 11 describes the reward of the saints.

Believers are rewarded with garments reflecting obedience.

The saints are rewarded. Part of their reward is to be arrayed in garments. Each believer will have a different dimension of glory in the garments that they receive related to their obedience on the earth.

JESUS WILL PUBLICLY, SUPERNATURALLY AND ETERNALLY VINDICATE US

One of the important things that is happening is that when the saints are raptured and rewarded, they also are being vindicated. We do not really grasp how important this is. Right now the nations are talking about hate crimes. This is already established in some nations. The intensity and severity of hate crimes will increase. The righteous will be seen as those who are injuring society, those who are against their nation and against society, but is exactly the opposite. Those that are in unity with demons are the ones hurting their city and their nation. Many saints will be persecuted. Some in prison, some killed, some just ridiculed as being dangerous and harmful.

The rapture of the church is the reward, the vindication where God sets the record straight saying, “They were not the criminals in society, and they were the heroes that brought salt and

light to society.” The record is set right at the time of the rapture of the church. It is a time of vindication and reward and for the saints to be transformed so we can rule with Jesus on the earth. The rapture is not an escape, but is an equipping and a mobilization and a vindication time.

STAGES OF JESUS’ SECOND COMING PROCESSION

Understand the three stages of what some call Jesus’ Second Coming Procession, to understand the relationship of the seventh trumpet. The seventh trumpet is sounded and the saints are raptured, but then the bowls of wrath are coming soon afterwards. Then, Jesus enters Jerusalem.

15 To bring these ideas together, it is very important to understand the three stages of Jesus’ Second Coming Procession. It is not a sudden mysterious escape. It is actually a mobilizing, vindicating, equipping time of the saints to take over the earth with Jesus. It is not a secret event that happens in one second.

Jesus comes across the sky to be seen by the wicked

First Jesus’ procession is across the sky. He comes across the sky. He raptures the saints, and all of the wicked see Him with their eyes. There are a number of scriptures that give a clear picture. Jesus comes across the land, through the land on His way to Jerusalem.

Jesus fights on the land on His way to Jerusalem

He is killing His enemies on the earth. He is not in the sky doing it by waving His hand. Blood actually gets on His garments on His way to Jerusalem. This is all related to the Second Coming.

Jesus enters into Jerusalem

The third stage of His procession is when He enters into Jerusalem. He is travelling on the land. There are quite a number of Scriptures that indicate this very clearly. It is all one procession, one series of events, all with one grand drama unfolding with Jesus coming across the sky. Jesus said, “... *they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.*” Matthew 24:30 Then John said that every single unbeliever will see Him with their eyes. This requires a global procession because the world is round. He is coming with clouds.

Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him...16

Jesus Himself says it, and John says it in two passages. Every eye, all of the tribes in all the nations of the earth, they will see Him. They will see Him clear enough to have a very deep profound, emotional response of mourning. The nations in the sixth trumpet right before this are hardened toward God. They are not mourning. They are hardened, angry and are not sorry, but something happens when the Lord comes. They see Him, and they mourn.

He is not in a hurry. He has been waiting a long time for this. He does not need TV or any technology. There will be such a deceptive, evil, false anointing of signs and wonders that nobody would believe what they saw on the media. They will be worshipping the Antichrist and hardened to Jesus. They will see Him and mourn, and will be deeply impacted by what they see.

JESUS WILL BE SEEN BY EVERY PERSON ON EARTH

Since the earth is spherical it is impossible for everyone to see Him at the same time. He is going to be seen in every inhabited place of the earth. Every individual will see Him with their eyes.

He will be the same size in His resurrected body as He was on the earth. This process takes more than a minute to happen for billions of people to see Him close enough where they change their attitude from hardness and anger to mourning. They have been living in deception of supernatural signs and wonders of the Antichrist. He has to be moving slow enough for them to connect with Him. This is profound that Jesus and John said, *“All the wicked will mourn when they see Him.”* It is not done by technology. They see them with their natural eyes.

A ROYAL END TIMES PROCESSION OF JESUS RETURN

Think of a royal end-time procession. This is the transition from this natural age to the age to come. Elijah was taken alive to heaven in a chariot. This is a procession that has consequences that shift this age to the age to come. Jesus is in no hurry to speed this procession up. Think about a king or head of state coming and visiting another nation. There is always a public procession. They get the whole city ready with all kinds of preparations in order to receive this head of state. This is not a head of state, this is Jesus, King of kings and Lord of lords, coming to the earth to stay permanently forever. It is His time to come. It is going to be done right and will make an impact that nobody will ever forget.

THIRTY DAY PERIOD

All the events involved are over a thirty-day period according to the Prophet Daniel. It is a thirty-day period from when the seventh trumpet blows and all the events are done. There are some glorious events that happen after the thirty day period.

We know the angel told Daniel about an extra thirty days after the three and a half years. Then everything comes to full completion. This royal end-time procession, He comes with all the billions of saints throughout history, the present, and the harvest. All the billions of saints are in this procession with all the angels. There are more angels than saints. There are billions of saints and billions of angels. This procession is very big!

Jesus travels on clouds, and all the world sees Him. This is the King of kings coming to the earth in glory to everybody, both believers and unbelievers. The believers are raptured and the unbelievers see Him and are mourning. He comes in the Father's glory, in great power, in flaming fire, the brightness of lightening, the voice of an arch angel, the trumpet of God, and undoubtedly the noise and the music. He raises the dead, the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars fall. This is a very serious procession.

These are real events that take place at His coming. He is not in a hurry. History is shifting on the earth permanently forever. Jesus is coming and His ruling is in context of natural human processes.

Some people imagine that the natural realm is suspended at the coming of the Lord. The natural realm is actually enhanced by the dimension of the Holy Spirit. The natural processes are not suspended. There will be natural dimensions to what is happening on the earth.

We see some of this in John 20 and Acts 1 when Jesus comes back in His resurrected body. He is interacting with the apostles who have natural bodies. Jesus eats with them, and passes through walls. They hug each other, talk to each other. So we have the natural and the supernatural that are working together in that forty-day time period. In Acts 1, Jesus in the full resurrection power came to the earth to interact with people in the natural realm. That is a forty-day view to what we will be seeing at this time.

JESUS' COMING AND RULING IS IN CONTEXT OF NATURAL HUMAN PROCESS

An angel tells John specifically about 1290 days. The Bible is real clear about the 1260. It is clear about the forty, two months, or the 1260 days, but the angel tells Daniel, "But there are thirty more days on more where dynamic things will be happening." It is part of the end time scenario of what unfolds.

FOUR PHRASES OF THE FINAL THREE AND A HALF YEARS

In Revelation 10:7, has this interesting word "*days.*" "*For in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel.*" This is the one angel where the trumpet is attributed to sounding for days. We do not know how many days, but we know it is more than one day. It is all part of this thirty day process that the angel told Daniel about and recorded in Daniel 12.

THE REBELLIOUS WILL BE DESTROYED: FULLNESS OF WRATH

The twenty-four elders say, "There is more destruction coming." ¹⁷ They are talking about the seven bowls of wrath. In part of that destruction, Jesus is literally on the earth, on His white horse, marching up through Bozrah and Edom. ¹⁸ Edom is commonly agreed upon, as modern day Jordan which is right next to Israel.

Isaiah had a vision of this destruction. Jesus is destroying those who destroy the earth. He is releasing the seven bowls of wrath while He is marching up through the land. He touches down somewhere in the Middle East and He is marching through Edom which is modern day Jordan, killing enemies that are warring against Him. He is on His way into Jerusalem to be received by Israel, go to the Mount of Olives, as King and change all the governments of the earth.

Jesus is marching up through the land. That is part of His second coming events. He is on His way to Jerusalem. The question is asked, "*Who is this who comes from Edom?*" ¹⁹ He is coming from Edom up to Jerusalem. He is going through Bozrah, the capital city of ancient Edom.

Jesus "*is glorious in His apparel.*" ¹⁹ Isaiah 63:1 His apparel is glorious, they are supernatural. His garments have supernatural dimensions that are notable. There is power that is released even related to His apparel. He is traveling in the greatness of His strength. What He is doing in His strength is releasing judgments on His way up to Jerusalem. It is a procession, He is marching. He has been in the sky. Now He is on the earth on His way to Jerusalem.

GARMENTS STAINED RED IS HIS DAY OF JUSTICE

The question is asked, “*Why are your garments red?*” Jesus answers, “*I have trodden them, the nations, in my anger. I have trampled them in my fury. Their blood got on my garments. All my robes are stained by the people I am killing on the way to Jerusalem.*” ²⁰ “*The day of vengeance is in My heart*” It is time for pay back against the people who are lined up with the devil. The word vengeance can mean justice. For the day of justice is in my heart. It is pay back time for those who have been killing the saints of God and throwing out the Word of God. It is time for justice to be displayed in the nations. It says, “*But it is the year of redemption.*” To those who have cried for mercy, they will get free redemption.

GREATER THAN MOSES

To those who refuse mercy, it will be vengeance or pay back as He is marching up through the land. He is the *greater Moses*. As Moses was going through Egypt releasing the plagues of Egypt, Jesus is marching up to Jerusalem releasing the seven bowls of wrath on the nations, not just with the ones in front of Him, as He is the King of glory. He is speaking and releasing these trumpets from heaven in league with the praying church. Now, He is doing it on earth. The high point is when He enters into Jerusalem, and He goes to the Mount of Olives.

The leaders of Israel receive Him. They say, “*Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.*” ²¹ They finally understand that Jesus of Nazareth is the Christ, the Anointed One, Messiah, the Son of David the King. He is their Deliverer. He is coming in power and He is killing all their oppressors. His procession begins in the sky at the seventh trumpet with the rapture, but it ends on the earth after the seventh bowl when He enters Jerusalem to end the Armageddon Campaign. It is a procession. There is a series of events.

JESUS IS TAKING OVER THE GOVERNMENT OF EVERY NATION

He is taking over all the governments of all the nations of the earth. The forerunners have been proclaiming this for years before the seventh trumpet. The closer they get, the louder the prophetic declaration of this will be.

King David prophesied all of this. “*Why are the nations raging against God,*” ²² They rage because nations have set themselves against the Lord and of His Christ or His Anointed.” “*He will speak to them in His wrath.*” ²³ That is what is happening in this announcement.

The Father is speaking in His wrath against the nations. The implication is that God is speaking in wrath to the distressing nations, the heavenly voices are proclaiming it, and the prophetic church was declaring it. The Father was speaking in wrath to the nations that have come against Him and His Son. The Father speaking against all the governments of the earth, and they are about to be replaced and there is coming an overthrow of all the national governments of the earth.

SCRIPTURE GIVES THREE DIFFERENT VIEWS OF THE SEVENTH TRUMPET

The Scripture gives us three different views of the rapture of the church. Jesus describes it by its cosmic glory meaning the glory in the heavens.

When Jesus describes the rapture in Matthew 24:30-31, He describes mostly the *glory* that is happening in the heavenly and in the sky.

When Paul describes the rapture, he describes mostly what happens to the *saints*. We are getting transformed, joining up with each other, we are with the Lord, and our hearts are comforted.

When John talks about the rapture at the seventh trumpet, he talks about its impact on the *governments* of the earth in Revelation 11:15.

When we take all three of those views, from Jesus, Paul, and John and put them together, we get a more complete picture of what happens at the seventh trumpet. [24](#)

Read and understand the prophetic Word of God and know what to expect when the Lord returns and become PREPARED

Chapter 15 – End Notes:

<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Revelation 11:14-192. Revelation 11:173. Revelation 11:184. Revelation 11:185. Revelation 11:196. Matthew 6:107. Revelation 198. Revelation 11:18	<ol style="list-style-type: none">9. 1 Corinthians 15:5110. 1 Corinthians 15:5211. 1 Thessalonians 4:16-1712. 1 Thessalonians 4:1613. 1 Thessalonians 4:1714. 2 Timothy 4:115. Revelation 1916. Revelation 1:7	<ol style="list-style-type: none">17. Revelation 1618. Isaiah 6319. Isaiah 63:120. Isaiah 63:421. Matthew 23:3922. Psalm 2:123. Psalm 2:524. See note below
<p>24. Edited from notes: <i>FORERUNNER SCHOOL OF MINISTRY – Seals, Trumpets, and Bowls: Studies in the Book of Revelation Session 10: Seventh Trumpet: Rapture and Jesus’ Return</i> (Revelation 11:15-19) by Mike Bickle <i>Transcript: 5/02/09 IHOP-KC Missions Base, MikeBickle.org IHOP.org</i></p>		

PREPARE – for The Day of the LORD

CHAPTER 16

For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; Who can endure it?
Joel 2:11 NKJV

There is coming a day when the Lord will Judge all those on the earth for what they have done both good and evil. It is called both a **great** and a **terrible Day**. There are about 100 verses in the Bible that refer to this Day of the Lord. This is clearly on the Lord's heart and something He wants us to know about and to **prepare** for. To be **prepared** for The **Day of the Lord** we need to personally *know* and *obey* Jesus as our Lord, **King, Bridegroom** and **Judge**

PREPARE FOR THE DAY OF THE LORD

The Day of the Lord is Great and Terrible 1

I will send you Elijah...before... the great and dreadful day of the LORD. 2

The day of the Lord is both *great* in power and blessing for the redeemed and *terrible* in judgment for those who persist in rebellion against God. It is a *year* of favor, speaking of an extended period of time and a *day* of vengeance or a very short time.

To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God. 3

Great Day

To the **redeemed** it will be the time of the greatest manifestation of the power of God ever seen in history, including supernatural provision, direction 4 and protection. 5 The miracles seen in the book of Acts and the book of Exodus will be combined and multiplied on a global scale. The *great* aspect of that Day will include the outpouring of the Spirit with extraordinary miracles. 6

Very Terrible Day

To the **rebellious** it will be the most severe time of God's judgments ever seen in history. 7 The *terrible* dimension of the Day of the Lord speaks of judgments against the Antichrist's empire in the 7 seals, 7 trumpets, and 7 bowls judgments. 8 Through out Scripture, God referred often to two Old Testament events to illustrate the two aspects of the Day of the Lord.

The story of **Moses in Exodus** is a picture of the *great* aspect with God's miraculous deliverance for those who call on Him.

The **Babylonian military invasion** in 586 BC portrays the *terrible* aspects of judgment against persistent rebellion. These two examples teach the primary principles related to the end-time judgments and blessings.

Positive – The book of Exodus gives us insight into the miracles that will be released when God delivers end-time Israel as they **repent** and return to the Lord.

Negative – the Babylonian invasion gives insight into the judgment on end-time Israel as they persist in **rebellion** and refuse to receive His mercy.

Scripture speaks of them, as if to say, “Let the deliverance that God released through Moses show you His delivering power, and let the Babylonian invasion make known His zeal to confront persistent rebellion.” By these, we come to better understand God’s deliverance and judgment related to the final Day of the Lord.

THREE RESPONSES OF THE CHURCH TO GOD'S END-TIME JUDGMENTS

Offense: fear, confusion and anger will be the first reaction of believers with a unrenewed minds.

And blessed is he who is not offended because of Me. 9

Understanding: will be given by the Holy Spirit to the End-Time Church.

*The anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has executed and performed the thoughts of His heart. In the latter days **you will understand it perfectly.** 10*

***Those of the people who understand shall instruct many... they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering....**³⁵ **Some of those of understanding shall fall (martyrdom), to refine them, purify them, and make them white, until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time.** 11*

Partnership: with Jesus in intercession releases God’s judgments in the way that Moses did.

*to execute vengeance on the nations, and punishments on the peoples...⁹ To execute on them the written judgment (from End- Time Scriptures)- **This honor have all His saints.** 12*

BECOMING A VOICE

The Priests and Levites who were sent from the Pharisees in Jerusalem asked John who he was.

*Who are you...? What do you say about yourself?" ²³ He said: "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness: make **straight the way of the LORD**"... 13*

The only way to understand John is to know Who he lived before. John described his heart, motivation, and forerunner ministry. He lived a “**wilderness lifestyle**,” in the Word and prayer with fasting and then went before Jesus as a **voice** to prepare the people to receive Jesus’ embrace as the Bridegroom God empowering them to walk out the First Commandment as those who *love the Lord with all of their heart.*

We become a voice by hearing His voice and responding to it in love, faith and obedience. An echo only memorizes the ideas and repeats them, but a voice lives them out in the reality of their heart. There is nothing wrong with being an echo. We have echoed many truths, and this is how we learn the truths.

A voice speaks about things to come with hope, clarity and power

PROPHETIC MINISTRY IN THE END-TIMES

God promises to raise up prophetic messengers to bring understanding that helps people avoid deception. ¹⁴ This is an important passage for forerunner messengers. The Two Witnesses or prophets will preach with great power and release God's judgments against the Antichrist's world systems for the final 3½ years of Tribulation.

I will give power to my Two Witnesses, and they will prophesy 1,260 days...⁵ If anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies...⁶ These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues...¹⁵

The Two Witnesses release End-Time judgments by prophetic decrees like Moses. The plagues of Egypt are the prototype of the End-Time judgments ¹⁶ released by intercession. ¹⁷ Also the miracles like those done by Elijah and Moses will be done by the Two Witnesses.

THE MANDATORY PREPARATION FOR THE END-TIME MESSENGERS

Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel...⁹ I went to the angel and said, "Give me the little book." He said, "Take and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth." ¹⁰ I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. When I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. ¹¹ And he said to me, "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings." ¹⁸

John eating the scroll as Ezekiel did ¹⁹ is a prototype for End-Time messengers. The principle being taught is that we must take time to digest God's revelation of the Word, the End-Times. John sees the book open and "eats it" then makes it known. John saw and prophesied about the Beast. ²⁰ This was, in essence, what Daniel prophesied about in Daniel chapters 7-12. Daniel and John had unusual revelation and devotion to the Word from their youth, and they both had visitations when older. Daniel modeled fasting, praying and studying the Word. ²¹

Son of man...eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel." ² So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that scroll. ³ He said, "Son of man, feed...and fill your stomach with this scroll..." ⁴ He said, "Go to Israel and speak with My words to them. ²²

Two tastes of the prophecy

Sweet: a message of victory, salvation and justice with deliverance to the oppressed worldwide.

Bitter: a message of judgment worldwide that brings persecution to the messengers. ²³

John must prophesy because God only releases the fullness of His purposes as His people pray and prophesy their release under the leadership of the Holy Spirit. ²⁴

DEFINITION OF THE DAY OF THE LORD

One of the prominent themes in both the Old and New Testament prophets is **the Day of the Lord**. It is also referred to as "**that day**" or "**the great day.**" The phrase "Day of the Lord" or phrases that speak of "the Day" or "the great Day" are found in Scripture nearly 100 times. These phrases are found in the Old Testament approximately 80 times.

It is “**His Day**” because the Lord displays His sovereign leadership for all to see. In showing His power and wisdom in an unusual way, it is *His day*, and thus, *The Day of the Lord*. God's normal form of leadership over the earth is to patiently hold back His greater judgments against sin. [25](#) Rarely has God altered His usual method by breaking into the natural realm to confront rebellion openly on a large scale. These open demonstrations of His zeal and Spirit are seen in both revival and the release of the judgments of God.

The Day of the Lord is a *very unique* period of time in history when God’s blessings and judgments are openly manifest in an exceptional way.

This is a special time when God’s blessings and judgments are actively poured out in a heightened way. He displays His power over that which persists in opposing Him. He manifests His zeal in calling nations to account for rebellion against Him, and He visits His people with unusual Holy Spirit power and blessing.

This day indicates a unique time frame *when God acts with unusual manifestations of power for His people and against His enemies*. This is a time when God manifests Himself as the Warrior-King going to war against sin, and as He decisively intervenes against His enemy. The Warrior-King openly battles against oppressors of His people as He delivers and vindicates them. The Day of the Lord is the theme of the Book of Joel. The primary passages in Scripture describing the Day of the Lord are: [26](#)

For the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as destruction from the Almighty. [27](#)

For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; who can endure it? [28](#)

The Day of the Lord is a significant timing indicator in understanding the structure of the book of Revelation and the timeline of end-time activity.

THE DAY OF THE LORD IS BOTH NARROW AND BROAD

The end-of-the-age Day of the Lord is both a *one-time* event when Jesus enters Jerusalem to be crowned King, and a *series* of events starting with the Great Tribulation and extending for the 1,000 years of the millennial kingdom.

Narrow Day of the Lord: refers to the day when Jesus returns to Jerusalem.

Broad Day of the Lord: refers to the period when God’s blessing and judgments are released across the earth in an exceptional way. The broad Day of the Lord continues for about 1,000 years, beginning with the Great Tribulation and continues until the end of the next Millennium. It begins in the middle of Daniel’s 70th week at the first seal and includes the blessing and judgment events of the Great Tribulation. It includes the second coming of Jesus, the judgment of the Gentile nations, [29](#) and continues through the millennial reign of Jesus for 1,000 years. [30](#)

It also includes God’s judgment on the final revolt of the nations at the end of the Millennium [31](#) and the cleansing of the present heavens and earth with fervent heat. [32](#)

Like a natural day that begins in the night, followed by hours of darkness before the morning light finally dawns, so the Day of the Lord has 3½ years of darkness before the “millennial light of day” breaks forth at the second coming.

THE SECOND COMING

Daniel saw God shifting things in the nations like winds stirring on the sea.

Daniel spoke, saying, “I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. ³ And four great beasts came up from the sea.” ³³

Many events surrounding Jesus’ second coming, before, during, and after, are involved in the Day of the Lord. Like a great hurricane out at sea that is approaching the coastlands. The winds will increase and affect the coastland long before the fullness of the storm reaches land. Think of the center of the storm as the second coming of Jesus. The winds of judgment and blessing will increase greatly before Jesus returns.

There will be a progressive increase in intensity of events, both good and bad. As the winds are on both sides of the center of the storm, so God’s winds of blessing and judgment will be on both sides of Jesus’ coming. These winds of judgments and blessings will be discernable before and after Jesus returns. **We may be in the early days of the generation in which Jesus will return**

We may still have time to seek God and to go deep in revelation of Him.

Many believe we are at the beginning of the beginning, and they also believe that there are people alive today who will see the return of Jesus. No one knows this with absolute certainty, because by God’s design, He wants us to move forward by faith as we search the Word and continue to live in deep connection and relationship with Him through His Holy Spirit. The winds preceding the Lord’s appearing will cause a great shaking of all things.

Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven. ³⁴

There will be a great disruption in the nations just before and immediately after Jesus’ appearing. Some nations will be eliminated as Jesus, the King of kings, sets the nations in order. Many geographic changes will occur before and after He returns. The key positive and negative events surrounding Jesus’ coming, before, during, and after, are all a part of the Day of the Lord. ³⁵

SUPERNATURAL PROVISION OF FOOD AND WATER

“As in the days when you came out of the land of Egypt, I will show them wonders.” ³⁶

This will be a great Day for God’s people for receiving *supernatural* provisions. God will manifest His provision like He did in the exodus from Egypt. God caused food to fall from the sky and He brought water from a rock in the desert. Jehovah-Jireh, the God-Who-Provides, was on magnificent display as He exhibited His mercy and kindness time and time again. We will be filled with amazement at the different creative ways in which the Lord provides food, water and provisions. Those refusing the mark of the Beast will be unable to buy food, ³⁷ but they will be led by the same Jesus who fed over five thousand with the fish and the loaves. He excels at *multiplying food*. He will do it again in the end times.

SUPERNATURAL GUIDANCE FROM PROPHETIC ANOINTING

*They shall come with weeping, and with supplications **I will lead them.** I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they shall not stumble. 38*

Another expression of the greatness of the Day of the Lord will be in receiving supernatural direction. The Lord will direct His people that they may find safety, protection, and provision. Jeremiah prophesied that there would be a time when Israel would be escaping and fleeing as refugees, and that God would lead them by answered prayers in that day. 38 God will direct His people to the places of food, water, and refuge. There will be supernatural guidance to find food, to reconnect in relationships and to be at the right place at the right time to escape a plague.

THE TERRIBLE DAY

God will raise up an evil leader to judge sin

During the Day of the Lord judgments, the Antichrist will invade and oppress nations. At the foundation of this evil, global empire is the great paradox that it is God Himself who will raise it up. Satan will have his role in it and the sin of man will be part of it, but Jesus will open the first seal to release the Antichrist to conquer rebellious nations. 39 God is the one raising up an evil leader to test the inhabitants of the earth who choose evil.

The hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those...on earth. 40

It was God the Father, not the devil, who gave men authority over Jesus at His first coming.

Jesus answered, "You could have no power at all against Me unless it had been given you from above. Therefore the one who delivered Me to you has the greater sin." 41

God raised up evil Pharaoh in Moses' day. He was the most powerful man in the world.

*The Scripture says to Pharaoh, "I have raised you up, that **I may show My power** in you, and that My name may be declared in all the earth." 42*

God called Nebuchadnezzar, His servant, to judge Israel in 586 BC. 43

God sets into place the leaders of the nations to serve His purposes.

God rules in the kingdom of men, and appoints over it whomever He chooses. 44

Joel prophesied **that the evil Babylonian army would be sent by God.** Joel calls Babylon God's army. 45 God raised up Nebuchadnezzar, an evil man who blasphemed God. At the end of the age, God will raise up the Antichrist to judge the nations that choose wickedness, he will be given great authority for 3½ years to bring the entire earth to a place of decision for righteousness or unrighteousness. 46 God will grant authority for sinful events to be walked in. 47

He [Antichrist] was given...authority [by God] to continue for forty-two months. 7 It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. Authority was given him [by God] over every tribe, tongue, and nation. 48

There is a distinction between God's judgment and His discipline.

God releases His wrath to punish rebellion; His discipline is meant to free His people who refuse to repent of their compromise.

Whom the LORD loves He corrects, as a father the son in whom he delights. 49

God's judgment and Satan's rage will be happening simultaneously across the earth.

Satan possesses tremendous hostility, desiring to destroy the righteous. We cannot know the mixed responses that occur in the hearts of so many, so do not have overly simplistic answers as to the reasons and causes of all the end-time crises events. The general principle is that the rebellious experience God's wrath, compromising believers undergo God's discipline, and the righteous endure Satan's rage.

In times of crisis, God judges sin, disciplines the Church, and prepares the harvest.

THE VERY TERRIBLE DAY OF THE LORD

They worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" ⁵ *And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months...* ⁷ *It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.* ⁸ *All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.* 50

A divinely appointed evil empire that oppresses is one aspect of the terrible Day of the Lord.

God will raise up a temporary evil leader, the Antichrist, to shake wicked nations. This empire will not succeed in dominating *all* the nations. However, the Bible repeatedly uses terms like the *whole earth* to describe its influence. 51 It will have a presence and impact in all the nations without dominating all of them. There are presently over 260 nations and territories on the earth. This evil empire may unify the largest coalition of nations in history! Many nations will resist him and some will prevent him from totally dominating their land.

God's judgment will be released through the seven seals, seven trumpets, and seven bowls of wrath. Revelation 6:16 is an aspect of the final Day of the Lord against the kingdom of darkness. These will include earthquakes, storms, hurricanes, tornadoes, and drought. The sowing and reaping process of sin will cause troubles on the earth.

God will allow seeds of wickedness to fully ripen on the earth; sin will reach its highest dimensions at the end of the age.

God will give the human race the opportunity to reach its fullest potential of sinfulness as it reaches heights of perversion, unequalled in history.

The primary categories of sin in end times will be murder, immorality, sorcery, and theft 52

Today the soil of America is defiled with the blood of over 50 million aborted babies over 40 years. Yet, the "*murder-movement*" has only just begun. Millions will be possessed by demons of murder in the days to come.

Perversion will reach new levels of darkness in the days to come. Satan will use all the resources of technology to bring sexual perversion to the most wicked and corrupt levels. There will be millions of people possessed by demons of lust.

The **occult** will fill the earth, resulting in millions of demonized people.

Theft will increase to dramatic proportions. There are many different manifestations of theft that man calls *protecting our political interest*. Most wars are actually about theft.

In the natural process of reaping and sowing, all of these categories of sin will come to a head. It will be a very terrible day in that hour.

RESULTS OF THE DAY OF THE LORD JUDGMENTS

*The four angels...were released to **kill a third of mankind**.* 53

One result of the Day of the Lord judgments is that **one-third** of the earth's population will die unnatural deaths. Their deaths will be related to God's judgment. Demographers estimate that by about 2025, there will be **8 billion people** on earth. A third of 8 billion people dying would be about 2-3 billion deaths. This would be about 50 times the total death toll of World War II.

GOD'S GOODNESS IN THE MIDST OF JUDGMENT

God will use the *least severe means to bring the greatest numbers to Himself at the deepest levels of love for Jesus, without violating their free will.*

Anything of less severity would not get the job done. Reflecting back on the Great Tribulation judgments, the saints in heaven will sing, "*Great and marvelous are Your works and just and true are Your ways!*" 54

We know that all things work together for good to those who love God... 55

All these things will work together for the good of the redeemed and the future of the earth.

After Joseph was reunited with his brothers who sold him into slavery, he understood that what his brothers meant for evil, **God meant for good**, thereby saving many.

You meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, in order to bring it about as it is this day, to save many people alive. 56

Joseph endured two prison sentences in Egypt. God worked for good through what others meant for evil, that many would be saved. In the same way, the works of the Antichrist's evil empire will be meant for evil, but God will overrule their evil intentions, resulting in salvation for many.

THE MOST GLORIOUS HOUR OF THE CHURCH IN HISTORY

Joel prophesied of the greatest prophetic move of the Holy Spirit in the End-Times on all nations that would occur before the Day of the Lord, Jesus' Coming. 57 This outpouring of the Spirit will be manifest in many ways on national and regional levels. All the praying people of God will receive dreams and visions.

I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy...²⁹ On My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit...³⁰ I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: blood and fire and smoke...³¹ before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord...³² whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved. 58

The Lord released a down payment of Joel’s prophecy on the day of Pentecost. 59 This prophecy was not completely fulfilled in Peter’s generation. The sun and moon did not grow dark with signs including blood, fire and smoke. The Spirit only rested on 120 believers in Jerusalem. 60 The fullness of this prophecy requires a global dimension. The Church will be present and victorious through the events described in the book of Revelation.

This will be the Church’s most glorious hour in all history!

The glorious outcome will be great numbers coming to the saving knowledge of Jesus. Many believe over a billion souls will be saved. This Day will be characterized by the greatest number of souls ever reached in salvation and distinguished by the deepest levels of mature love. 61

Learn what is written in the Word of God about the coming Day of the Lord and align your life with the truth and when that day comes you will be PREPARED

Chapter 16 – End notes:

<p>1. Joel 2:11 2. Malachi 4:5 3. Isaiah 61:2 4. Psalm 91; Jeremiah 31:9 5. Exodus 8:22-23; 9:4, 6, 26 6. Joel 2:28-32 7. Revelation 6-20 8. Revelation 6; 8-9; 16-19 9. Matthew 11:6 10. Jeremiah 23:20 11. Daniel 11:33-35 12. Psalm 149:7-9 13. John 1:22-23 14. Revelation 10 15. Revelation 11:3-6 16. Exodus 7-12 17. Revelation 8-9; 16 18. Revelation 10:8-11 19. Ezekiel 2:10-3:3 20. Revelation 11-13 21. Daniel 9:20-22; 10:1-13 22. Ezekiel 3:1-4 23. Luke 19:41 24. Edited from: <i>ONETHING CONFERENCE 2008 Preparing for the Day of the Lord</i> by Mike Bickle PAGE 28 IHOP-KC 12/30/2008</p>	<p>25. 2 Peter 3:9; Ecclesiastes 8:11 26. Isaiah 2:10-22; 4:1-6; 11:1-15; 13:6- 9; Ezekiel 13:5; 30:3; Joel 1:15; 2:1, 11, 31; 3:14; Amos 5:18-20; Obadiah 15; Zephaniah 1:7, 12, 14-18, 20; Zechariah 14:1-4; Malachi 4:5; 1 Thessalonians 5:2-3; 2 Thessalonians 2:2-3; 2 Peter 3:10; Revelation 6:17 27. Joel 1:15; Joel 2:1 28. Joel 2:11 29. Matthew 25:31-46 30. Revelation 20:1-6 31. Revelation 20:7-9 32. Isaiah 65:17-19; 66:22; 2 Peter 3:13; Revelation 21:1 33. Daniel 7:2-3 34. Hebrews 12:26 35. Edited from: <i>Studies in the Book of Joel Session 2: The Day of the Lord</i> by Mike Bickle 36. Micah 7:15 37. Revelation 13:17 38. Jeremiah 31:9 39. Revelation 6:1-2 40. Revelation 3:10 41. John 19:11</p>	<p>42. Romans 9:17 43. Jeremiah 25:9, 12 44. Daniel 5:21 45. Joel 2:11 46. Daniel 7-12; 2 Thessalonians 2; Revelations 13 47. Revelation 6:2, 4, 8; 9:1, 3, 5; 11:2; 13:5, 7, 14-15 48. Revelation 13:5, 7; Daniel 7:25 49. Proverbs 3:12 50. Revelation 13:4-8 51. Daniel 7:23; Revelation 13:8 52. Revelation 9:21 53. Revelation 9:15 54. Revelation 15:3-4 55. Romans 8:28 56. Genesis 50:20 57. Joel 2:28-32; Acts 2:17-21; Ephesians 4:11-13; Revelation 11:10, 18; 16:6; 18:20, 24 58. Joel 2:28-32 59. Acts 2:16 60. Acts 2 61. Edited from: <i>STUDIES IN THE BOOK OF JOEL – Session 3: The Great and Very Terrible Day</i> by Mike Bickle 8/20/2010</p>
--	---	--

PREPARE – for The Day of Judgment

CHAPTER 17

And just as each person is destined to die once and after that comes judgment,
Hebrews 9:27 NLT

The day is coming when we each will give an account of our lives before the Lord.

Every one of our words, actions and thoughts at every moment, of every day of our lives are recorded in the book of God and will be judged by Jesus when we meet Him face to face. He and He alone will pass judgment on the everlasting value of our lives on earth. He knows all that we have ever done and He know why we did them. He knows our real motives, because He *knows the hearts of all*. ¹ Everything we say, do or think will be measured against His perfect righteous and holy standard. He will judge between good works or evil works, whether it was done for selfish or unselfish motives, to glorify ourselves or to glorify Jesus. Did we give or just take?

All our lives are heading to that Day of Judgment before the Judge of the world, Jesus Christ. Will you be PREPARED?

THIS LIFE IS A TEST

Life is a test on how well we each obeyed the Lord and how we used all the blessings, provisions and gifts which the Lord entrusts to us during this life. Are we faithful managers of our relationships with the Lord and of the Masters resources? The Lord, through His Holy Spirit will teach us as much as we are willing to learn, however the day will come when we must take the test on our own. We will all meet Jesus face to face some day, and He will make His final judgment on the everlasting value of each of our lives. The Bible tells us that those who believe and follow the Lord, at the time of judgment will either *receive rewards* or *suffer lose*. ¹

The judgment by Jesus of us is the only one that will count, forever!

Once Jesus tests your works and passes judgment on your life, it will never be changed forever.

If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. ¹⁵ If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. ²

Jesus may ask you some questions about how you used the life and resources that He entrusted to you. Based on His Word and His commandments, what may He ask you? Jesus tells us in His Word what He considers the most important things for us to do.

SOME BASIC QUESTIONS OF OBEDIENCE TO THE COMMANDMENTS OF JESUS

- **Did you learn to love the Lord wholeheartedly?**

And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength. ³ **This is the First and Great Commandment.**

- **Did you obey My commandments?**

Jesus said, *“If you love Me, keep My commandments.”* ⁴ **Our obedience is how we show our love for the Lord.**

- **Did you learn to love your neighbor?**

And the second, like *it, is* this: *‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’* ⁵ **There are no other commandments greater than these.”**

- **Did you become a disciple of Christ?**

*Then Jesus said to his disciples, “If any of you wants to **be my follower**, you must turn from your selfish ways, take up your cross, and follow me.* ⁶

- **Did you make any disciples?**

*Go therefore and **make disciples** of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, ²⁰ teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”* ⁷

- **Were you a witness for Me to others?**

*you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and **you shall be witnesses to Me** in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and... to the end of the earth.”* ⁸

- **Did you seek to be holy?**

because it is written, “Be holy, for I am holy.” ⁹

So, how are you doing so far?

Praise God. You may still have some time left to change the final judgments on these questions!

Pray, Lord please surprise me *now* before it is too late, so that I can change Your judgment on my life forever. Please share with me Your view on my life.

THE FINAL JUDGEMENT

Jesus describes The Final Judgment in Matthew 25

Jesus will first separate the sheep from the goats, the righteous from the unrighteous

“But when the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, then he will sit upon his glorious throne. ³² All the nations will be gathered in his presence, and he will separate the people as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. ³³ He will place the sheep at his right hand and the goats at his left. ¹⁰

He will call the blessed who ministered to others in His name.

*“Then the King will say to those on his right, ‘Come, you who are blessed by my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the creation of the world. ³⁵ For I was hungry, and you fed me. I was thirsty, and you gave me a drink. I was a stranger, and you invited me into your home. ³⁶ I was naked, and you gave me clothing. I was sick, and you cared for me. I was in prison, and you visited me.’ ³⁷ “Then these righteous ones will reply, ‘Lord, when did we ever see you hungry and feed you? Or thirsty and give you something to drink? ³⁸ Or a stranger and show you hospitality? Or naked and give you clothing? ³⁹ When did we ever see you sick or in prison and visit you?’ ⁴⁰ “And the King will say, ‘I tell you the truth, **when you did it to one of the least of these my brothers and sisters, you were doing it to me!**’ ¹¹*

He will send to hell, those who did not obey Him or minister to others.

*“Then the King will turn to those on the left and say, ‘Away with you, you cursed ones, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his demons. ⁴² For I was hungry, and you didn’t feed me. I was thirsty, and you didn’t give me a drink. ⁴³ I was a stranger, and you didn’t invite me into your home. I was naked, and you didn’t give me clothing. I was sick and in prison, and you didn’t visit me.’ ⁴⁴ “Then they will reply, ‘Lord, when did we ever see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and not help you?’ ⁴⁵ “And he will answer, ‘I tell you the truth, when you refused to help the least of these my brothers and sisters, **you were refusing to help me.**’ ⁴⁶ “And they will go away into eternal punishment,” ¹²*

Jesus will send the righteous into eternal life.

but the righteous will go into eternal life ¹³

AN ENCOUNTER WITH THE LORD CAN CHANGE YOUR WHOLE LIFE

Mike Bickle, Director of the International House of Prayer in Kansas City, shares a supernatural encounter he had in October 1978. He remembers a vivid vision where he was on his knees before Jesus. “He said to me, **“You are saved but your life was wasted”**. I protested, “You have the wrong person.” The thought came strongly to me that ***it is impossible to manipulate the Man Christ Jesus***. I cried, “Can I have another chance?” The next thought came strongly to me was that ***it is appointed unto a person to die once then comes the judgment.*** ¹⁴ I wept with a profound sense of loss and regret. Suddenly I was awake on my knees by my bed. I fear **regret** more than anything else in my life. I pray, **“Lord, shock me now, do not wait until then.”**

What matters most about our life is what Jesus thinks when our eyes meet.

WHAT JESUS THINKS IS ALL THAT MATTERS

The Judgment Seat of Christ is a place to receive rewards not penalties

The “judgment seat” in the Greek is the *bema seat*. The bema seat was a familiar term that described the raised platform where a judge rewarded the victors in an athletic contest like the Olympic Games.

We will give an account for what we did with all that God gave us which includes time, money and energy along with a mind to think and emotions to feel and our talents and opportunities.

We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body... 15

This life is the only time in our eternal existence with such a high “exchange rate!”

We offer our weak devotion and obedience to God and receive eternal rewards. God pays us so well for all that we do. He remembers the movements of our heart toward Him along with every small act of love such as giving a simple cup of water to someone in His name. 14

Our work in this life will be tested through His fire.

Our God is a consuming fire of desire. Jesus’ eyes of fire will test our works. 17

For the LORD your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God. 18

The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire... 19

GAIN INSIGHT INTO THE VALUE OF TIME

Money may mean power, but time is life

So teach us to number our days that we may gain a heart of wisdom. 20

Lord, make me to know my end, and what is the measure of my days, that I may know how frail I am. ⁵Indeed, You have made my days as (short as) handbreadths, and my age (lifetime, NAS; the span of my years, NIV) is as nothing before You; certainly every man at his best state is but vapor. ⁶Surely every man walks about like a shadow; Surely they busy themselves in vain... 21

Awake, you who sleep, arise from the dead, and Christ will give you light. ¹⁵See that you walk circumspectly (vigilant, guarded or cautious), not as fools but as wise, ¹⁶redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 22

WE WILL ALL STAND BEFORE THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST

*No other foundation can anyone lay than...Jesus Christ. ¹²If anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, ¹³each one's work will become clear; for **the Day** will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire*

will test each one's work, of what sort it is. ¹⁴ If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. ¹⁵ If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. ²³

All the works, words and thoughts of our life are being recorded in the books that the Lord will base His judgment of our life on.

*And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and **books were opened**. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were **judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books**. ²⁴*

The foundation of our life in God is our relationship with Jesus as born again believers who possess the free gift of His righteousness. ²⁵ Some believers are saved, *yet as through fire*. This speaks of being like one who is “pulled out” of the fire just in the nick of time.

We can suffer the loss of some of our potential glory and position in the Millennium.

Watch out that you do not lose what you have worked for, that you may be rewarded fully. ²⁶

ETERNAL REWARDS

There will be a vast range of degrees of expressions, glory and greatness among the redeemed. These rewards like gold, silver and precious stones and a varying measure of God’s glory in our resurrected bodies, clothing, dwellings, position of responsibility and relationship with God.

There is one glory of the sun...and another glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory. ⁴² So also is the resurrection of the dead. ²⁷

God’s glory will be manifest in our resurrected body in varying measures. ²⁸

Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. ²⁹

Our work assignment and authority over cities will bring us in close proximity to Jesus.

Because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities. ³⁰

We will receive varying praise from God. ³¹

Will bring to light the hidden things...then each one's praise will come from God. ³²

Those who endure temptation are given crowns. ³³

Our communion with Jesus will vary according to the degree that we have the spiritual capacity to receive from Him as the Morningstar. ³⁴

Even our garments have varying dimensions of God’s glory. ³⁵

Arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts...³⁶

Treasures and rewards in heaven will include many things. 37, 38

HOW DO WE PREPARE FOR THE DAY OF JUDGMENT?

- **First we must receive the free gift of righteousness that was paid for in full by Christ on the Christ. Without salvation we will never enter the Kingdom of God.**

that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. 39

For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. ¹⁷ For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. 40

- **We must confess our sin and come into agreement with the will and way of the Lord.**

If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 41

- **We must repent and turn from our sin and turn to the righteous ways of God.**

*... Jesus began to preach and to say, “**Repent**, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.” 42*

- **Love the Lord wholeheartedly.**

And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.’ This is the first commandment. 43

- **Love others as you love yourself.**

And the second, like it, is this: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’ There is no other commandment greater than these.” 44

- **Obey the commandments of the Lord.**

“If you love Me, keep My commandments. 45

- **Become a disciple of Christ.**

*Then Jesus said to his disciples, “If any of you wants to **be my follower**, you must turn from your selfish ways, take up your cross, and follow me. 46*

- **Make disciples.**

*Go therefore and **make disciples** of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, ²⁰ teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”⁴⁷*

- **Be a witness for Christ to others.**

But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea... and to the end of the earth.” 48

- **Pursue peace and holiness.**

Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: 49

- **Glorify God in all you say, do and think.**

Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God. 50

- **Live your life to please God.**

By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, “... because God had taken him”; for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 51

Develop a FOREVER Kingdom of God perspective for your life. What you say do and think each day will actually count forever. 52

If you truly live your life to please an audience of One, Jesus Christ as your Lord, Bridegroom, King and only your only true Judge; loving and obeying Him, then you will be joyful and PREPARED for The Day of Judgment.

Chapter 17 – End notes

1. Acts 1:24	20. Psalm 90:12	38. Edited from notes: <i>The Judgment Seat of Christ</i> by Mike Bickle mikebickle.org 4/20/2008
2. 1 Corinthians 3:14-15	21. Psalm 39:4-6	39. Romans 10:9
3. Mark 12:30 NKJV	22. Ephesians 5:14-16	40. John 3:16-17
4. John 14:15 NKJV	23. 1 Corinthians 3:11-15	41. 1 John 1:9
5. Mark 12:31 NKJV	24. Revelation 20:12 NKJV	42. Matthew 4:17
6. Matthew 16:24 NLT	25. 2 Corinthians 5:17-21	43. Mark 12:30
7. Matthew 28:19-20 NKJV	26. 2 John 8; NIV	44. Mark 12:31
8. Acts 1:8 NKJV	27. 1 Corinthians 15:41-42	45. John 14:15
9. 1 Peter 1:16 NKJV	28. Daniel 12:2-3	46. Matthew 16:24 NLT
10. Matthew 25:31-32	29. Matthew 13:43	47. Matthew 28:19-20 NKJV
11. Matthew 25:34-40 NLT	30. Luke 19:17	48. Acts 1:8 NKJV
12. Matthew 25:41-46a NLT	31. John 12:26; 1 Peter 1:7; Matt. 25:21	49. Hebrews 12:14
13. Matthew 25:46b NLT	32. 1 Corinthians 4:5	50. 1 Corinthians 10:31
14. Hebrews 9:27	33. James 1:12	51. Hebrews 11: 5
15. 2 Corinthians 5:10	34. Revelation 2:28; 22:16; Gen. 15:1	52. Revelation 11:15
16. Matthew 10:42	35. Revelation 3:4-5, 18; 16:15; 19:7-8	
17. Deuteronomy 4:24	36. Revelation 19:7-8	
18. Deuteronomy 4:24	37. Matthew 5:12; 6:4, 6, 18, 20; 10:41-42; 16:27; 19:21; Mark 9:41; 10:21; Luke 6:23, 35; 12:21, 33; 16:11; 18:22; Revelation 2:9; 3:18; 22:12	
19. Revelation 2:18		

PREPARE – for the Millennial Kingdom in the age to come

CHAPTER 18

I saw thrones, and they (saints) sat on them...They lived and reigned with Christ for 1000 years...⁶ They shall reign with Him 1000 years.

Revelation 20:4-6

JESUS WILL RULE ON THE EARTH FOR 1000 YEARS

The Millennium is a literal 1,000-year period in which Jesus will rule the whole world from Jerusalem in righteousness and peace. Millennium is from the Latin word “*mille*” for a thousand.

Who will enter into the Kingdom of God at that time?

- **144,000 marked Jews** – 12,000 from each of the 12 tribes ¹
- **Members from every nation tribe and tongue** on earth ²
- **The fullness of the Gentiles** ³
- **All Israel will be saved** ⁴
- **The Christian martyrs** ⁵
- **Few; the gateway to life is... narrow and the road difficult, and only a few ever find it.** ⁶

The Scriptures tell us will *not* enter the Kingdom of God.

Let there be no sexual immorality, impurity, or greed among you. Such sins have no place among God’s people. ⁴ Obscene stories, foolish talk, and coarse jokes—these are not for you... ⁵ You can be sure that no immoral, impure, or greedy person will inherit the Kingdom of Christ and of God. ⁷

For a greedy person is an idolater, worshiping the things of this world. Don’t you realize that those who do wrong will not inherit the Kingdom of God? Don’t fool yourselves. Those who indulge in sexual sin, or who worship idols, or commit adultery, or are male prostitutes, or practice homosexuality, ¹⁰ or are thieves, or greedy people, or drunkards, or are abusive, or cheat people—none of these will inherit the Kingdom of God. ⁸

THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM: JESUS’ 1,000-YEAR REIGN ON EARTH

During this time the Kingdom of God will be openly shown worldwide affecting every sphere of life including political, social, agricultural, economic, spiritual, educational, law enforcement, family, media, arts, technology, athletics, environment and all social institutions.

The result will be a 1,000-year period of unprecedented blessing for the whole earth as Jesus establishes righteousness and prosperity, and restores the agriculture, atmosphere, and animal life to some of the conditions that were seen in the Garden of Eden. ⁹ This period of great divine blessings will start at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

Jesus as King of kings and Lord of lords, will personally govern over His worldwide kingdom from Jerusalem in partnership with resurrected saints who rule with Him. 10

Jerusalem shall be called the Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem. 11

The Millennial Kingdom is one of the major revelations of Scripture. Jesus' core message was that God's Kingdom was being released in a new measure on the earth. The New Testament makes clear that the kingdom is '**already here**' in a limited expression, but is '**not yet**' fully here until Jesus returns. This is in answer to the prayer that Jesus taught His disciples to pray.

Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. 12

The prophet Daniel saw the heavenly coronation of Jesus as the eternal King over all the dominions of the earth. The dominions of the earth include every sphere of life and society.

One like the Son of Man (Jesus)...came to the Ancient of Days (Father)...¹⁴ To Him (Jesus) was given...a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him...²⁷ His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve Him. 13

Jesus quoted from Daniel 7:27 about His rule over all the nations and dominions of the earth.

When the Son of Man comes in His glory...then He will sit on the Throne of His glory.³² All the nations will be gathered before Him... 14

In the Millennium all the kings of the earth will be saved and worship Jesus and base their national governments on the Word of God. 15

All kings shall fall down before Him; all nations shall serve Him. 16

BRINGING HEAVEN AND EARTH TOGETHER UNDER CHRIST'S RULE

*Having made known to us the mystery of His will...¹⁰ that He might gather together in one ALL things in Christ, **both which are in heaven and which are on earth--in Him. 17***

The centerpiece of God's eternal plan and purpose is for Jesus to come back to establish His Kingdom over all the earth as He joins the heavenly and earthly realms together. God's purpose has always been for His people to live together with Him in this way. This is the key to understanding the End-Times. Without this foundational revelation, there will be confusion.

*Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and **He will dwell with them**... 18*

God purposefully created the universe in two distinct realms.

Heaven speaks of the spiritual realm where God's power and presence is openly manifest.

Earth speaks of the physical realm where human process, emotions and physical sensation reach their fullest expression.

Heaven is the place believers have gone for the last, nearly 2,000 years, from the crucifixion of Jesus until His Second Coming, as a *temporary* holding place before receiving their resurrected body. The saints do not need a resurrected body in heaven to relate to its spiritual environment. Only as the spirit and the physical realm come together can we express the fullness of God's personality and purposes or the fullness of God. [19](#)

THREE TYPES OF PEOPLE ARE ON EARTH WHEN JESUS RETURNS

The *redeemed* will be caught up or raptured during Jesus' worldwide procession across the sky.

The *reprobate* or condemned who took the mark of the Beast will be judged and then killed or executed. At this time, there may be billions of these people still alive. They will not just disappear.

The *resisters* are the unsaved survivors of the Tribulation who refused to worship the Antichrist. These resisters will stand against evil governments without regard to having faith in God. For example, in World War II, the French Resistance fought the Nazis. Scripture refers to "*those who are left.*" These can be saved and then populate the earth during the Millennial age. [20](#)

HAVE THE RIGHT PERSPECTIVE ABOUT THE END-TIMES

Jesus will rule the earth with the natural human processes not suspended, but significantly enhanced by the supernatural dimension of the Spirit.

For Gentile believers, the most natural understanding is to think of worshipping Jesus as God in the supernatural conditions of heaven, emphasizing Jesus' deity as the Son of God. The Jewish understanding is to think of reigning with the Messianic King as a man in the natural conditions of the earth. They emphasize the Messiah's humanity as the Son of David, heir to the throne.

The full truth is only seen when these two understandings are brought together.

HEAVENLY JERUSALEM AND EARTHLY JERUSALEM BROUGHT TOGETHER

When the New Jerusalem comes to earth, then heaven is literally on earth. Heaven and earth come together as the New Jerusalem descends to the Millennial Jerusalem. The New Jerusalem is the place where resurrected saints will live. The Bible says the earth will continue forever. [21](#)

The New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. [22](#)

The New Jerusalem will descend to a place above Millennial Jerusalem, on the Temple on Mount Zion, creating a vast *governmental complex* joined by something like a "Corridor of Glory." It will be the governmental center of heaven and earth referred to as Jesus' Throne of glory. [23](#)

When the Son of Man comes...then He will sit on the Throne of His glory. [24](#)

Reasons that the New Jerusalem will not rest on earth, but be close during the Millennium:

- The kings come in and out of it. [25](#)
- Its leaves heal the nations. [26](#)
- The angels guard sinners from entry. [27](#)
- It lights up the saved nations on the Millennial earth but not the unsaved ones. [28](#)
- The size of the Millennial Jerusalem is approximately 10 square miles, 4,500 rods x 4,500 rods; [29](#) whereas, the New Jerusalem is 1,380 miles in height, width and length. [30](#)

Jerusalem will be the capital city for Jesus' worldwide government [31](#) Jerusalem will be the center of the world. [32](#)

NATURAL PROCESSES OF LIFE WILL CONTINUE ON EARTH FOR 1,000 YEARS

Jesus will rule the Millennial earth that has both natural and supernatural dimensions.

No more shall an infant from there live but a few days, nor an old man who has not fulfilled his days; for the child shall die one hundred years old, but the sinner being one hundred years old shall be accursed. ²¹ They shall build houses and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit. ²² ...For as the days of a tree, so shall be the days of My people...²⁵ The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, the lion shall eat straw like the ox... [33](#)

Hostility between animals with each other and with humans will be removed. [34](#)

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb...the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. ⁷ The cow and the bear shall graze; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. ⁸ The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole...⁹ They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD... [35](#)

The natural processes of life will continue in establishing the infrastructure for every sphere of life in every city and village throughout the earth. This restoration of the infrastructure will include replacing all the governmental leaders from the Antichrist's worldwide government with all new people at every level of public life in every city. This infrastructure building will include food, water, power; buildings, highways, bridges; economic systems including currencies, banking, investments; spiritual life including worship centers, Bible schools; education from elementary to university levels; law enforcement; agriculture; media and arts, technology, environment, and all social institutions.

It will take 1,000 years to spread, mature and test the righteousness in every area of every nation. Jesus' government will progressively spread to all nations. [36](#)

THE GREAT END-TIME PRAYER MOVEMENT

The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" 37

- Come near to us: **intimacy**
- Come to us: **revival**
- Come for us: **His Second Coming**
- Coming in the fullness of the Kingdom of God in the Millennium

Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven. 38

There will be more saved on earth than anytime in history. Possible there will be more prayer for the release of the Kingdom on earth in the final years of natural history than in all history combined. The End-Time worship movement will be lead by prophetic music and songs.

Sing to the LORD a new song, and His praise from the ends of the earth, You who go down to the sea...you coastlands...¹¹ Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voice, the villages...let the inhabitants of Sela sing...¹² Let them give glory to the LORD, and declare His praise in the coastlands. ¹³ The LORD shall go forth like a mighty man; He shall stir up His zeal like a man of war. He shall cry out, yes, shout aloud; He shall prevail against His enemies. ¹⁴ "I have held My peace a long time, I have been still and restrained Myself. Now I will cry like a woman in labor, I will pant and gasp at once. ¹⁵ I will lay waste the mountains and hills, and dry up all their vegetation; I will make the rivers coastlands, and I will dry up the pools. 39

Jerusalem or Zion will be in travail at the end-of-the-age

Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall the earth be made to give birth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion was in labor, she gave birth to her children. 40

Therefore He shall give them up, until the time that she who is in labor has given birth; Then the remnant of His brethren shall return to the children of Israel. 41

PROPHETIC SINGERS AND MUSICIANS

David brought relief to Saul by prophetic music, and Elisha did the same.

But now bring me a musician." Then it happened, when the musician played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. 42

ANTICHRIST WILL SEEK TO DIVERT THIS WORSHIP AND PRAYER MOVEMENT

Antichrist will seek to divert and exploit this worship and prayer movement by raising up a false worship movement.

All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. 43

THE SAINTS WILL RULE WITH JESUS AS KINGS AND PRIESTS

The two functions most emphasized for the saints are priests and kings. 44

Have made us kings and priests to our God...we shall reign on the earth. 45

As priests, resurrected saints will worship, intercede and communicate the knowledge of God to the non-resurrected people on the Millennial earth plus the saints in the New Jerusalem. The primary government of the Millennial earth will come forth from continual intercession.

As kings, resurrected saints will *evaluate* the past, determine future *action plans* and *appoint* people who serve in the infrastructure under their authority. This will include *training* and *managing* the people they appoint. Our personality will come forth in the decisions we make.

Do you not know that the saints will judge the world?...the world will be judged by you...³ Do you not know that we shall judge (evaluate) angels? 46

In the regeneration (Millennium), when the Son of Man sits on the Throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will sit on 12 thrones, judging the 12 tribes of Israel. 47

He said to him, "Well done, good servant; because you were faithful in a very little, have authority over ten cities." 48

JESUS WILL BE THE KING OVER ALL OTHER KINGS IN THE MILLENNIUM

He has...a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. 49

In the Millennium, all the kings of the earth will be saved, worship Jesus and base their national governments on the Scriptures. 50

Yes, all kings shall fall down before Him; all nations shall serve Him. 51

Jesus as King of kings will govern a worldwide Kingdom in partnership with two types of kings: the *kings of the earth* with non-resurrected bodies and *resurrected kings*, saints with resurrected bodies. Together they will establish a godly social order that will transform every sphere of life.

*Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the **kings of the earth** (non-resurrected bodies). To Him who loved us...⁶ and has made us (resurrected saints) **kings and priests** to His God and Father. 52*

Saints with resurrected bodies will be made kings and rulers over different spheres of life. 53

Have made us kings and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth. 54

He who overcomes...I will give power over nations,²⁷ he shall rule them... 55

Only the saints who are counted worthy or considered faithful during their life on earth will be made kings or rulers in the age-to-come.

*When He comes, in **that Day**, to be glorified in His saints...¹¹ Therefore we pray always for you that our God would **count you worthy of this calling**... 56*

RESURRECTED SAINTS IN PARTNERSHIP WITH THE KINGS OF THE EARTH

Jesus will establish infrastructure in partnership with resurrected saints who oversee those with non-resurrected bodies. The resurrected saints will have an active role in training those with non-resurrected bodies. The necessary infrastructure to govern each sphere of life will gradually increase in capacity, quality and size as the leaders grow in wisdom and skill development.

People with non-resurrected bodies will be the *resisters* or the unsaved survivors of the Tribulation who refused to worship the Antichrist. They will be saved and then populate the earth through the Millennium. [57](#)

The saints, as well as leaders with non-resurrected bodies, will need to learn and then apply what they learned. The saints will train the non-resurrected leaders of the nations in God's ways. As wisdom is gained and applied, many areas of life will progressively improve. Together they will establish training institutions so that all nations may systematically learn Jesus' ways in political, economic, spiritual, educational, agricultural, family, media, arts and technology.

*Many people shall come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the House of the God of Jacob; He (Jesus) will **teach us His ways**, and we shall walk in His paths." Out of Zion shall go forth the law... word of the LORD from Jerusalem. [58](#)*

Social improvements or the healing of the nations will be progressive and not instantaneous. Those who reign with Jesus will be involved in this process of healing the nations in Millennial.

*Tree of life...the leaves of the Tree were for the **healing of the nations**. [59](#)*

The resurrected saints in partnership with the kings of the earth will work together to fully restore the cities of the earth that are destroyed in the Tribulation.

They shall rebuild the old ruins, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the ruined cities, the desolations of many generations. [60](#)

The resurrected saints in partnership with the leaders of earth will bring the 'everlasting gospel' to those needing salvation. The lost will not be instantly and automatically converted at the moment of the Second Coming, neither will the children born in the Millennium. It will take time and effort to convert individuals and then to disciple nations.

I will gather all nations...and they shall come and see My glory ¹⁹...Among them who escape I will send to the nations...who have not heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. ²⁰ Then they shall bring all your brethren for an offering to the LORD out of all nations...says the LORD. [61](#)

The resurrected saints with the kings of the earth will work together to re-establish businesses to generate financial resources. [62](#) Israel will be prosperous in the Millennium. [63](#)

The saints will oversee:

- What is rebuilt by labor. 64
- The work necessary to restore God's order to the agriculture, atmosphere, and animals. 65
- The work required to restore justice over every sphere of life. 66
- The establishing of judges and governors. 67
- The establishment of a world government under the rule of Jesus. 68

A King (Jesus) will reign in righteousness, and princes will rule with justice. 69

In the Millennial Kingdom, sin will occur by those with non-resurrected bodies and thus sin will be punished. Sin and even false prophets will continue in the Millennium, and they will be punished. 70

It shall come to pass that if anyone still prophesies, then his father and mother... will say to him, 'You shall not live, because you have spoken lies in the name of the LORD. 71

SOME CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MILLENNIAL REIGN:

- Worldwide Justice 72
- Peace 73
- Fullness of Joy 74
- Removal of the curse 75
- Satan is bound 76
- Healing 77
- Longevity of life 78
- Population growth 79
- Labor 80
- Rebuilt cities 81
- Economic Prosperity 82
- One world Kingdom of God government 83
- Judges and Governors 84
- Sin punished 85
- Israel exalted above all nations 86
- Egypt and Assyria will work closely with Israel in worldwide governmental prominence

In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria...²⁵ whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, "Blessed is Egypt...and Assyria...and Israel My inheritance." 87, 88

The next age, the Millennial Kingdom age to follow this one, will be glorious beyond any of our imaginations. 89

Read and study the Word of God, confess, repent, turn from sin and rebellion to God, love and obey the Lord, pray and be gloriously PREPARED for the age to come.

Chapter 18 – End notes:

<p>1. Revelation 7:4-8</p> <p>2. Revelation 7:9</p> <p>3. Romans 11:25</p> <p>4. Romans 11:26</p> <p>5. Revelation 20:4</p> <p>6. Matthew 7:14</p> <p>7. Ephesians 5:3-5 NLT</p> <p>8. 1 Corinthians 6:-10 NLT</p> <p>9. Revelation 20:1-6; Isaiah 2:1-4; 9:6-9; 11:1-16; 51:1-8; 60-62; 65:17-25; Psalm 2:6-12; 110:1-7; Deuteronomy 8; 28; Matthew 5:5; 6:10; 17:11; 19:28; 28:19; Acts 1:6; 3:21</p> <p>10. Revelation 2:26-27; 3:21; 5:10; 20:4-6; 22:5; Matthew 19:28; 20:21-23; 25:23; Luke 19:17-19; 22:29-30; 1 Corinthians 6:2-3; 2 Timothy 2:12; Romans 8:17</p> <p>11. Jeremiah 3:17</p> <p>12. Matthew 6:10</p> <p>13. Daniel 7:13-14, 27</p> <p>14. Matthew 25:31-32</p> <p>15. Psalm 72:11; 102:15; 138:4; 148:11; Isaiah 62:2; Revelation 21:24</p> <p>16. Psalm 72:11</p> <p>17. Ephesians 1:9-10</p> <p>18. Revelation 21:3</p> <p>19. Ephesians 1:22-23; 3:19; 4:13; Colossians 1:19-20; 2:9-10</p> <p>20. Isaiah 4:3; 10:20; 11:11; 49:6; 65:8; 66:19; Jeremiah 31:2; Ezekiel 20:38-42; 36:36; Amos 9:9-10; Joel 2:32; Zechariah 12:14; 13:8; 14:16</p> <p>21. Psalm 37:29; 78:69; 104:5; 105:10-11; 125:1-2; 1 Chronicles 23:25; 28:8; Isaiah 60:21; Ezekiel 37:25; Joel 3:20</p> <p>22. Revelation 3:12</p> <p>23. Matthew 19:28; 25:31</p> <p>24. Matthew 25:31</p> <p>25. Revelation 21:24</p> <p>26. Revelation 22:2</p> <p>27. Revelation 21:12, 22:14-15</p> <p>28. Revelation 21:24; 20:7-9</p> <p>29. Ezekiel 48:30-35; 45:6; 48:15-19</p> <p>30. Revelation 21:16</p>	<p>31. Jeremiah 3:17; Isaiah 2:2-4; 24:23; Ezekiel 43:7; Micah 4:7; Zechariah 14:9-11</p> <p>32. Ezekiel 38:12</p> <p>33. Isaiah 65:20-25</p> <p>34. Romans 8:20-21</p> <p>35. Isaiah 11:6-9a</p> <p>36. Isaiah 9:7</p> <p>37. Revelation 22:17</p> <p>38. Matthew 6:10</p> <p>39. Isaiah 42:10-14</p> <p>40. Isaiah 66:8</p> <p>41. Micah 5:3</p> <p>42. 2 Kings 3:13-15</p> <p>43. Revelation 13:8</p> <p>44. Revelation 1:6; 5:10; 20:6</p> <p>45. Revelation 5:10</p> <p>46. 1 Corinthians 6:2-3</p> <p>47. Matthew 19:28</p> <p>48. Luke 19:17</p> <p>49. Revelation 19:16</p> <p>50. Psalm 72:11; 102:15; 138:4; 148:11; Isaiah 62:2; Revelation 21:24</p> <p>51. Psalm 72:11</p> <p>52. Revelation 1:5-6</p> <p>53. Matthew 19:28; 20:21-23; 25:23; Luke 19:17-19; 22:29-30; 1 Corinthians 6:2-3; 2 Timothy 2:12; Romans 8:17</p> <p>54. Revelation 5:10</p> <p>55. Revelation 2:26-27</p> <p>56. 2 Thessalonians 1:10-11</p> <p>57. Isaiah 4:3; 10:20; 11:11; 49:6; 65:8; 66:19; Jeremiah 31:2; Ezekiel 20:38-42; 36:36; Amos 9:9-10; Joel 2:32; Zechariah 12:14; 13:8; 14:16</p> <p>58. Isaiah 2:3</p> <p>59. Revelation 22:2</p> <p>60. Isaiah 61:4; Ezekiel 36:36</p> <p>61. Isaiah 66:18-20</p> <p>62. Isaiah 60:1-14</p> <p>63. Isaiah 4:1; 35:1-2; 30:23-25; 62:8-9; 60:1-14; 65:21-23</p> <p>64. Isaiah 62:8-9; 65:21-23; Jeremiah 31:5; Ezekiel 48:18-19</p> <p>65. Rev. 20:1-6; Is. 2:1-4; 9:6-9; 11:1-16; 51:1-8; 60-62; 65:17-25; Ps. 2:6-12; 110:1-7; Deut. 8; 28; Matt. 5:5; 6:10; 17:11; 19:28; 28:19; Acts 1:6; 3:21</p>	<p>66. Isaiah 9:7; 11:3-5; 10:22; 28:17; 32:16; 42:1-4</p> <p>67. Jeremiah 30:21; Isaiah 24:23; 32:1; Ezekiel 45:8-9; Matthew 19:28; Luke 22:30; 19:12-28</p> <p>68. Zechariah 14:9; Ezekiel 37:13-28, Revelation 19:16</p> <p>69. Isaiah 32:1</p> <p>70. Psalm 2:9, 72:9-11; Isaiah 11:4; 66:20, 24; Zechariah 13:2-4; 14:16-19</p> <p>71. Zechariah 13:3</p> <p>72. Isaiah 9:7; 11:3-5; 10:22; 28:17; 32:16; 42:1-4</p> <p>73. Isaiah 2:4; 9:4-7; 11:6-9; 32:17-18; 33:5-6; 65:25</p> <p>74. Isaiah 9:3-4; 12:3-6; 14:7-8; 25:8-9; 61:7, 10</p> <p>75. Isaiah 11:6-9; 35:7-9; 65:25; Romans 8:19-23</p> <p>76. Revelation 20:1-7</p> <p>77. Isaiah 29:17-19; 35:3-6; 61:1-2; Jeremiah 31:8; Micah 4:6-7; Zephaniah 3:19</p> <p>78. Isaiah 65:20, 22</p> <p>79. Isaiah 65:20; Jeremiah 30:20; Ezekiel 47:22; Zech. 10:8</p> <p>80. Isaiah 62:8-9; 65:21-23; Jeremiah 31:5; Ezekiel 48:18-19</p> <p>81. Isaiah 61:4-6; Ezekiel 36:36-38</p> <p>82. Isaiah 4:1; 35:1-2; 30:23-25; 62:8-9; 60:1-14; 65:21-23</p> <p>83. Zechariah 14:9; Ezekiel 37:13-28, Revelation 19:16</p> <p>84. Jeremiah 30:21; Isaiah 24:23; 32:1; Ezekiel 45:8-9; Matthew 19:28; Luke 22:30; 19:12-28</p> <p>85. Psalm 2:9, 72:9-11; Isaiah 11:4; 66:20, 24; Zechariah 14:16-19</p> <p>86. Isaiah 2:1-4; 14:1-2; 49:22-23; 60:14-17</p> <p>87. Isaiah 19:24-25</p> <p>88. Edited from, <i>IHOP CONFERENCE – The Millennial Kingdom: Jesus' 1,000-year Reign on Earth</i> by Mike Bickle Part 1 6/07/2007 Part 2 6/09/2007</p> <p>89. 1 Corinthians 2:9</p>
--	---	--

Signs of the Times

CHAPTER 19

Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.” Luke 21:36 NKJV

KNOW THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES

Many believe that there are people alive today, who will see the return of the Lord to earth in their lifetime. Some prophetic people of prayer have heard the Lord say, “I am coming soon.” The following are some prophesied signs from the Bible that point to His coming.

Jesus commanded us to know the generation

The Scripture makes it clear that we don’t know the day or the hour of Jesus’ return, but we can know the times, seasons and the generation. Jesus actually commands us to know the generation. This is not an option. If we are in that generation, we need to be convinced either one way or the other. We are commanded to see the signs and to actually have confidence and proclaim it. Is the Lord coming in five years or fifty years? No one knows. We may have some decades yet, but then, maybe not.

The Lord promised to shake all the nations

*“For thus says the LORD of hosts: ‘Once more (it is a little while) **I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land;**’⁷ and **I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory,**’ says the LORD of hosts.⁸ ‘The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,’ says the LORD of hosts.⁹ ‘The glory of this latter temple shall be greater than the former,’ ... ‘And in this place I will give peace,’ ...¹*

Many believe that we are now starting to see the beginning of the shaking of all nations.

WHAT DID JESUS TELL US TO WATCH FOR?

*‘...His disciples came to him privately and said, “Tell us, when will all this happen? **What sign will signal your return and the end of the world?”**’²*

Jesus told us the signs to watch for. Know that these signs exist, and be challenged to study them.

*Jesus told them, “**Don’t let anyone mislead you,**”⁶ And you will hear of wars and threats of wars, but don’t panic. Yes, **these things must take place, but the end won’t follow immediately.**”³*

- **Nation against nation**

*Nation will go to war against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.*⁴

The Greek word for *nation* is *ethnos*. In English *ethnos*, means *ethnic group*. There are approximately 6,000 ethnic groups, or people groups in the earth right now. There are 220 nations but there are over 6,000 people or ethnic groups, and Jesus said that ethnic group would rise against ethnic group. We will see this rise on a global scale.

- **Famines and earthquakes**

*There will be **famines and earthquakes** in many parts of the world. 5*

Pestilence is the same word as disease. Also there will be an increase in earthquakes.

- **Birth pains**

*But all this is only **the first of the birth pains**, with more to come. 6*

This is just the beginning of the birthing process that leads to the Second Coming of Jesus and to the establishing His 1,000-year kingdom on the earth.

Birth pains increase in frequency and intensity as the birth of the next age approaches.

Know that Jesus is coming soon. It may be several decades. When He comes, He is not going to *catch us up* or rapture us to go *away*. **He is coming to rapture us, to give us resurrected bodies, and to mobilize us to take over the earth under His leadership.**

Many believe we are in the decades leading up to this now. Those decades are called *birth pains*. This describes a woman in the childbirth process. What is being birthed is the next age, which is Jesus taking over every government of the earth and the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth. All the earth will be under His rule and leadership. That is what is being birthed through this process of turbulence and pain.

The gospel of Luke has five and Matthew has seven descriptions of these birth pangs. As a woman is giving birth, the birth pangs start, and they intensify until eventually a baby comes. The baby being born is the Second Coming of Jesus and the 1,000-year kingdom, the Millennial Kingdom of Jesus.

- **Persecution**

The church, the members of the body of Christ will be persecuted.

“Then you will be arrested, persecuted, and killed. You will be hated all over the world because you are my followers.”¹⁰ And many will turn away from me and betray and hate each other. 7

- **False prophets**

There will be false prophets who will tell lies to mislead people from the truth of God. Jesus first warned us not to be deceived.

And many false prophets will appear and will deceive many people. 8

- **Abundant sin**

Sin or rebellion to the law, will and ways of God will increase around the world

***Sin will be rampant everywhere, and the love of many will grow cold.** ¹³ *But the one who endures to the end will be saved.* 9*

- **Good News of the Kingdom of God will be preached to the whole world.**

***And the good news about the Kingdom will be preached throughout the whole world, so that all nations will hear it; and then the end will come.** 10*

The sharing of the good news of the kingdom around the world to all ethnic people groups is a sign of the end of this age. Most Christian mission groups are focusing on completing the Great Commission of Jesus to: *Make disciples of all nations,* 11 in the very near future.

- **Great tribulation and the restored temple**

*“The day is coming when you will see what Daniel the prophet spoke about—the **sacrilegious object that causes desecration standing in the Holy Place.**” ¹⁶ “Then those in Judea must flee to the hills. ¹⁷ A person out on the deck of a roof must not go down into the house to pack. ¹⁸ A person out in the field must not return even to get a coat. ¹⁹ How terrible it will be for pregnant women and for nursing mothers in those days. ²⁰ And pray that your flight will not be in winter or on the Sabbath. ²¹ For there will be greater anguish than at any time since the world began. And it will never be so great again. 12*

The restored temple in Jerusalem will be desecrated by the Anti-christ. This will begin the last three and a half years of the Great Tribulation just before Jesus returns.

- **False christs**

***For false messiahs and false prophets will rise up and perform great signs and wonders so as to deceive, if possible, even God’s chosen ones.** ²⁵ *See, I have warned you about this ahead of time. ²⁶ “So if someone tells you, ‘Look, the Messiah is out in the desert,’ don’t bother to go and look. Or, ‘Look, he is hiding here,’ don’t believe it! 13**

ALL THE PEOPLES OF THE EARTH WILL SEE JESUS, THE SON OF MAN COME

And then at last, the sign that the Son of Man is coming will appear in the heavens, and there will be deep mourning among **all the peoples of the earth.** And **they will see the Son of Man coming** on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. ³¹ And he will send out his angels with the mighty blast of a trumpet, and they will gather his chosen ones from all over the world—from the farthest ends of the earth and heaven. 14

Jesus, the Son of Man will come as lighting.

For as the lightning flashes in the east and shines to the west, so it will be when the Son of Man comes. 15

When the Lord returns no one will miss His coming because He is coming from, *heaven with power and great glory*

WATCH FOR THESE SIGNS

Jesus said, “Be sure of this, that when those twelve things happen, **that generation** will by no means pass away until all these things take place.” 16 All of them appear to be starting to happen globally now. Never before have all of them happened together on a global level at the same time. It has never happened, but they are all beginning to increase. They are not all increasing, but most of them are increasing in a unique and measurable way.

This will be the first time in history where all these trends happen in an unusual measure all at the same time.

This is the unique and key thing. Jesus said, “When all of them happen, then you will know.” When twelve out of twelve happen, Jesus said we can know it is time.

THIS GENERATION

*“Now learn a lesson from the fig tree. When its branches bud and its leaves begin to sprout, you know that summer is near. 33 In the same way, when you see all these things, you can know his return is very near, right at the door. 34 I tell you the truth, **this generation** will not pass from the scene until all these things take place. 17*

There is only one generation in history who will witness the return of Jesus to earth, and many believe we may be in it now!

Those who are now in their twenties or younger may be the leaders globally in *that Day*. They are referring to themselves as the Millennial Generation. They will be the leaders in the Body of Christ as spiritual mothers and fathers when these things happen. Many believe all of these signs are increasing rapidly enough on a global level that we have confidence that we may be in the early days of that generation. If this is true, then we must understand what Jesus says about **that generation**.

What is the length of a generation?

A generation in the Bible can be anywhere from forty years to a *hundred twenty years*. 18 If we are in that generation, we have somewhere between forty years and a hundred twenty years from the start of that generation. No one knows the day or the hour, but we must know the generation if we are in it. If we’re not in the generation, then we are not supposed to have that confidence. God’s count down is revealed through Israel which was restored as a nation in 1948.

No one knows the day or the hour

“So you, too, must keep watch! For you don’t know what day your Lord is coming. 44 You also must be ready all the time, for the Son of Man will come when least expected. 19

We don't know the day or the hour, but we can know when these trends are happening together at the same time on a global level. We can know the Second Coming of the Lord is near, and we are actually commanded to know the Second Coming is near. Jesus said He wanted us to know with certainty that My appearing is in that generation.

Know the times and the seasons

Paul the apostle told us we should *know the times and the seasons*. [20](#)

We cannot know the day or the hour. That is biblical, but we can know the time and the season, which means the generation. When we know the generation, then we know the time and season.

WE MUST *PREPARE* OTHERS FOR THE RETURN OF THE LORD

We need to *prepare* both believers and unbelievers for the return of the Lord. This means the billions of believers worldwide.

Faithful servants

“A faithful, sensible servant is one to whom the master can give the responsibility of managing his other household servants and feeding them. ⁴⁶ If the master returns and finds that the servant has done a good job, there will be a reward. [21](#)

The faithful servants of the Master who are about His work when He returns will be rewarded.

If we are in this generation, the Bible tells us to *watch and pray*

Jesus says, “*Watch; watch and pray,*” [22](#) many times in relationship to the end-times, To *watch* means to pray as well, but to watch means more than praying. You could have a prayer life without watching for Jesus' plans to unfold across the earth. Some people have a very strong prayer life, but they are not watching what the Spirit is doing globally, related to the end-times. Others study the end-times, and they watch, but they don't have a prayer life. When we **watch and pray**, we are first reading what the Bible says about the end-times. Ask, “What is the plan to confront Satan and the Antichrist?” We should know the plans of the Lord.

PROPHESIED THINGS TO WATCH

There are 150 chapters in the Bible with the primary subject about the end-times.

In the four gospels there are almost ninety chapters about Jesus' first coming. There are 150 chapters describing Jesus' Second Coming and the events related to it. There is more about Jesus and the events related to His return and Second Coming than there is about His first coming. Search the scriptures and go after these 150 chapters about His Second Coming, and know the whole story about Jesus. Love and obey Jesus and study the end-times, not just to know information, but study the end-times because Jesus is leading it and we love Jesus. We want prepare to work with Him and be a part of His plans.

We watch and pray by studying the Bible, and searching out the Lord's plan. Learn the signs and the end-times. Part of watching is study, prayer and having your spirit prepared. Having your spirit prepared is through prayer. It's not enough just to get the information in the Bible.

Be an 'anointed observer'

From your prayer life the Holy Spirit can impressing on your heart that this is significant. Be come an *anointed observer*, not just be a casual observer, on what is unfolding in this generation. **Bible study, prayer, and anointed observation**, are a part of *watching* and *praying*. This is what Jesus said to do.

If you are in that end-time generation, watch and pray.

Do all three, Bible study, prayer, and be an anointed observer, so that when events are happening in the nations, you know the signs of the times well enough that the Spirit will confirm them. We need to have the Bible information before the Spirit will make it alive in our hearts and see its significance.

"They did not know the hour of their visitation."

Jesus rebuked His generation because they did not know the signs of the times of His first coming. Now almost 2,000 years later, millions of Christians are not paying attention to the signs of the Lord stepping out of heaven to come and take over the earth. There are millions of believers around the world who are unaware of what the Bible and the Spirit are saying about what God is doing on the earth today. It is important to be involved in your life, but don't disconnect from the big picture, because **something bigger is going on!** God, who is fully man, is about to step out of heaven. He wants you to be involved in the plan with Him.

Jesus is about to take over the earth and drive evil off the planet!

THE COMING GREAT FALLING AWAY FROM FAITH

There is going to be a *great falling away* from the faith, by people who are professing that they love Jesus. They are going to deny Jesus. It will be a massive number, but not the majority of the Body of Christ. A large number will fall away, but the majority will not. It will be a significant.

Paul said: *"The Spirit expressly" —explicitly—"says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits" —those are demons—"and doctrines of demons" 23*

He says the same thing two different ways. Note the word *expressly*. He means the Holy Spirit emphasized this in a really intense way. In the end-times there will be a falling away of people who really have a relationship with Jesus. These are some people who really had a relationship with Jesus and ended up denying Him. It is a real issue. We need to be sober about this, not just for our own lives, but for the lives of the people we know and love. In the Body of Christ there

will be loved ones who fall away, and we want to do everything in our power to prepare the Church, being fascinated with Jesus, and knowing the Word of God so we will not fall away.

PROPHETIC SIGNS

There are prophetic signs written in the Bible clearly. They are the main events that will happen.

Israel miraculously restored

The big sign event was when Israel became a nation again. This was a startling, stunning prophetic promise that came to pass in a remarkable way and really shocked the world in 1948. After nearly 2,000 years of Israel not being a nation, they suddenly became a nation again in one day! This is an example of a prophesied sign event, that did not look like it was going to happen.

This was the most dramatic geopolitical turnaround in human history. It was prophesied in the Bible that this would happen. Nearly 2000 years went by and Israel was not a nation, and then suddenly it was a nation in the Promised Land again. Many believe that is when the beginning of the birth pains began, and that generation will not pass away until all is fulfilled. But a generation can be up to 120 years. Or the birth pains may have started when Jerusalem, the *city of the great King*, came under the leadership of Israel again in 1967.

Sign trends of the end times

One of the Bible prophecies is that immorality would increase dramatically. Today immorality is exploding, both the amount of perversion and the number of people participating in it.

Signs in the heavens

Jesus said there will be signs in the heavens. Cosmic signs in the sky or in the heavens. This is real because Jesus said it a number of times.

POSITIVE SPIRITUAL TRENDS

Millions of people around the world believe they are living in the last generation.

Gospel of the Kingdom of God will be preached in all the world

“This gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world, as a witness to all the nations, And then the end will come.” ²⁴

Nations means *ethane*, every single ethnic group. There are over 6,000 of them. Now, the largest missions organizations in the world have put out a paper.

They say that by the year 2015, all 6,000 people groups will have the gospel preached to them for the first time ever in history.

Jesus said that when that happens, the end is very near. That is one of the biggest signs imaginable. Now nearly 2,000 years later we are just years away from every one of the 6000 *ethnae*, nations, or people groups having the gospel preached to them. This is a sign of the times.

The salvation of Israel

Israel is presently hostile towards Jesus, who said, “I will not come back until the people in the land of Israel say to me, ‘We want You back.’” Jesus told them that nearly 2,000 years ago. He was talking to the leaders of Israel, who were going to crucify Him in the next few days. He said, “... *you shall see Me no more till you say, ‘Blessed is He who comes in the name of the LORD!’*” ²⁵

There is an increase of evangelism, of people coming to Jesus right now in Israel, beyond any other time in history. It is increasing in Israel and in the Jewish communities around the world. There are still many who are saying, “No”, but the numbers who are saying, “Yes” has greatly increased. That is a sign of the times. For nearly 2,000 years, you could hardly find a few Jews who believed in Jesus. Now there are thousands of Jews in the Land of Israel who believe in Jesus. Years ago they said, “Almost no one is saved in the land.” Suddenly an increase is coming fast. This is a sign of the times.

The revelation of the bride of Christ

The book of Revelation says, “*The Spirit and the Bride will say, ‘Come.’*” ²⁶ Before Jesus comes back to the earth, the Holy Spirit will be moving on the Church. The Church won’t just be the army of God; the family of God, or just the Body of Christ or the Kingdom of God, but the Church, individual believers, will see themselves as a cherished ***Bride of Christ***. The Spirit will be on the Church, billions of believers, and the vast majority of the Church will understand for the first time that they are actually the Bride of Christ as well.

The Church has never universally seen this revelation of the Church as the Bride of Christ.

The apostle John prophesied, “Before Jesus returns, they’ll cry out with understanding of intimacy with God that they are a cherished bride and He is a passionate Bridegroom King with great love in His heart for His people.” He prophesied that this would fill the Body of Christ.

In just the last twenty years, millions are getting the message of the Bride of Christ. People have even had dreams and visions about this reality of the Church as the Bride of Christ. For nearly 2,000 years a majority of the Church has not understood this. This is growing so fast. Worship songs about the bride and the Bridegroom are exploding globally. When you know who you are as the cherished bride, and when you know who Jesus is as the Bridegroom, then He will come, and not until then. Before the Lord returns, the whole Church will be focused on this, on the Bride of Christ. Read the Song of Solomon, and over time the Lord will begin to tenderize your heart. This is a miracle that’s happening worldwide. This is exploding globally and this is a sign of the times.

Global prayer and worship movement

Another sign of the times is the global prayer movement. The International House of Prayer in Kansas City has been praying and worshiping continually day and night since September 1999. They interact with prayer ministries throughout the world. There were a few houses of prayer, and now houses of prayer are springing up fast across the earth. This as a global phenomenon.

There are many scripture verses that make this very clear that there will be a **worldwide prayer movement** before Jesus returns, and it will grow rapidly. There are stadium gatherings where tens of thousands of people are meeting across the earth. They are all day events to worship and pray. That has never happened before. This is a brand new reality in just the last few years.

The worship movement Some say the worship movement and the prayer movement are the same thing. From heaven's point of view they are. Historically the worship leaders don't really do prayer meetings, and prayer leaders don't really do worship.

In the last few years, the worship and prayer leaders are doing worship and prayer in the same meetings, and this is a new phenomenon that's happening all across the globe.

The Bible says that in the end times they will come together. Now it is so common that there are almost no prayer meetings that don't have worship involved. It has changed so dramatically in the last few years, and it is going global.

Out pouring of the Holy Spirit

The great outpouring of the Holy Spirit. This is not just an outpouring of power; it is also a spirit of prophecy. ²⁷ This is going to happen before Jesus returns. Dreams and visions will be poured out on every single believer worldwide. There's an explosion of the prophetic ministry that is taking place in the earth right now, but **the greatest global revival is still yet to come.**

In 1900, there were only about one million people who believed in the gifts of the Holy Spirit. After 1,900 years of Church history, only one million believed that dreams, visions and healing the sick and casting out demons was something that the Church was supposed to do. The vast majority of the Church said it wasn't for that day. One hundred years later, now 100s of millions of people believe this. For the first time in history since the early Church, people who do studies reported a few years ago that now there are more believers on the earth who believe in the gifts of the Spirit than believers who don't believe in them. This is the first time this has happened.

Mature understanding

We do not see this happening yet, but it's going to happen. There is an explosion of interest in the end-times. The Lord told Jeremiah, *"In the last days, My people aren't just going to have an interest in end-time prophecy, they're actually going to understand it perfectly."* ²⁸ That does not mean everyone has 100-percent insight, but He means in a mature way. The Lord told Jeremiah, "In the latter days, the people of God aren't just going to be hungry about the end-times; they will have understanding of the end times." Those who are hungry are translating it into Bible study and prayer and are gaining biblical understanding about the end times. The Lord told Jeremiah that that would happen, and also David, John and He told others as well. That is actually a sign of the times.

Global focus on children

...I will send you Elijah the prophet Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.
⁶ And he will turn The hearts of the fathers to the children, And the hearts of the children to their fathers, 29

There will be an outpouring of power of the Spirit, and it will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children. There is a powerful move right now in the Body of Christ where people with the spirit of a spiritual father, which is on men and women, are turning to young people. There is a turning happening right now of the attention of the Body of Christ to the younger generation and to the fatherless. This is not just to the young people, but also to the fatherless, the whole issue of abortion and orphans and human trafficking. There's a turning of the hearts of fathers to children. The children need to be equipped for the coming revival.

THREE TIME FRAMES IN THE END-TIMES

There are three significant time frames of the big picture of the overall story line of the end times.

- One – the beginning of the birth pains.
- Two – the first three-and-a-half years of that final seven-year period.
- Three – the last three-and-a-half years of that final seven-year time frame.

The Bible makes it clear that there is a seven-year period right before Jesus appears that's very significant. The period just *before* those seven years, based on reading the signs of the times and looking across the earth, many believe is now!

BECOME AN ANOINTED OBSERVER

Have a heart of faith that when something important is happening in the Kingdom of God, and have the faith to believe it. The beginning of the birth pangs is period number one which can last the length of a whole generation. We don't know how long the beginning of birth pains lasts, so *watch* and *pray*. 30

Read the Word, watch, pray, hear and obey the voice of the Lord and be PREPARED

Chapter 19 - End Notes

1. Haggai 2:6-9 NKJV	11. Matthew 28:19	21. Matthew 24:45-46 NLT
2. Matthew 24:3 NLT	12. Matthew 24:15-21 NLT	22. Luke 21:36
3. Matthew 24:4, 6 NLT	13. Matthew 24:24-26 NLT	23. 1 Timothy 4:1
4. Matthew 24:7a NLT	14. Matthew 24:30-31 NLT	24. Matthew 24:14
5. Matthew 24:7b NLT	15. Matthew 24:27 NLT	25. Matthew 23:39
6. Matthew 24:8 NLT	16. Matthew 24:34, paraphrased	26. Revelation 22:17, paraphrased
7. Mathew 24:9-10 NLT	17. Matthew 24:32-34 NLT	27. Acts 2:17
8. Matthew 24:11 NLT	18. Genesis 6:3	28. Jeremiah 30:24, paraphrased
9. Matthew 24:12-13 NLT	19. Matthew 24:42, 44 NLT	29. Malachi 4:5-6a NKJV
10. Matthew 24:14 NLT	20. 1 Thessalonians 5:1	30. See note below:

30. Edited from Transcript: of 7/04/09 'Knowing the Signs of the Times' at FASCINATE CONFERENCE 2009 – Mike Bickle IHOP-KC Missions Base www.IHOP.org Free Teaching Library www.MikeBickle.org

The Call of the Hour

By Pastor John Mulinde

CHAPTER 20

The Need

Our nation is presently in a state of spiritual confusion. Many of its people are nominally Christian; others are openly atheist or are involved in false religions or cults. The worship of mysterious spiritual deities and human heroes is commonly accepted, and the spirit of sensuality has a strong influence on most of our society.

Evil is rampant everywhere. Modern technology and trends in society make it seem attractive and even entertaining. It is made to look and feel appealing and pleasurable. Evil has not only been decriminalized and massively promoted and marketed by media and the corporate world, it is also protected by law against anyone who would dare speak out against it.

The American media has been allowed to become the moral authority. What it says is OK is accepted, and what it criticizes or condemns is shunned because everyone fears for their own survival within the system.

Moral standards have become so eroded that there are no longer any acceptable absolutes. Every person claims they are their own master and feels they have the right to determine their own “truth” and their own ethical standards. No one takes responsibility or authority of correcting others on issues of morality; parents don’t even correct their own children.

The church has become very compromised. It has conformed to the demands of our times and the ungodly pressures of the day. It is difficult for those who love the Lord to live according to the truth of the gospel because of the world system and the restrictions it places on them. Many preachers have adjusted their preaching and teaching to accommodate the beliefs of the day; because they don’t want to make people uncomfortable, they have conformed to the dictates of our culture.

Teachings that remove the line between right and wrong, holy and unholy, are on the increase. Many ministers simply massage away the convictions of the Holy Spirit, making it difficult for people to find the true spirit of repentance and change. They preach an easy grace and a “self-help” religion that leaves out our need for God and steers people away from a deep and real relationship with Him. God has been left out, and man has exalted himself.

The Vision

However, I see a vision of men and women scattered all over the county – young and old, people of all colors, often isolated and alone – who have a desperation concerning the situation in their lives and in our nation. Their hearts revolt against the tide of the times, against this world system, and deep within them is the growing cry: “Enough is enough!”

They have had enough! They cannot take the status quo any longer. They know that there is nothing within them that can bring about change and they desperately seek God to bring transformation. Their hearts cry out for the truth that only comes from God himself; they need the God of the Bible. At the risk of deep pain and of losing everything they have lived for, they are turning their backs on the world and

giving themselves to whole-heartedly seeking the Lord with all their lives. They are rejecting the compromises and apostasy being taught today and are seeking truth in the age-old writings of the Bible. They are choosing to give themselves to God so His purposes can be fulfilled through their lives.

As they set themselves apart for the Lord, the Spirit of the Lord begins to “*draw nigh unto them.*” ¹ They are still hidden, like Daniel and his friends during their 3 years of training for the king’s service, ² but God is at work in them. He is **preparing** them for the times ahead. These times will be filled with great trials and temptations. Many will fall and betray their faith. No one will be able to endure unless the Lord Himself sustains them. “*Those who know their God,*” however, “*shall be strong and shall work exploits.*”³

I also see small bands of men and women joining themselves to these hidden leaders. They are mentored and groomed by these forerunners who went before them. This mentoring is not based on academic teaching and training, but on helping one another connect so deeply and intimately to God that He starts to directly teach each individual Himself. ⁴ The forerunners share their walk and encourage the others on, like iron sharpening iron, but every person has a direct encounter with God, who teaches and deals with them divinely.

This is an extraordinary company of men and women. They are committed to God and to teach each other in covenantal, all-for-all love. None is considered greater than the other as they serve each other in humility, yet they all recognize the gifts and callings given to each one divinely, according to God’s destiny and purpose for their lives. They willingly make room for one another to take the role God has gifted them for. They celebrate their nothingness and prefer others over themselves in true Christ-likeness.

I see that these bands of Men and Women are determined to reach out to the lost and the blind, and to breaking the chains of bondage, the veil of deception, and the grip of the world system from off God’s people. They immediately come under persecution and misrepresentation from both the public authorities and from many in the established church. They go about in humility, with fear and trembling, yet are willing to lay down their lives for the gospel and for the people they are called to serve.

They meet in small groups to pray and seek God. In places such as church buildings, homes, coffee shops, ball fields, and job sites, they come together to encourage and minister to one another. They know that their lives are not their own – that they have been “*bought with a price*” – that they belong to God. ⁵

The Impact

In spite of the trials and difficulties in their lives, the work and ministry of these people who have set themselves apart for God is powerful beyond comparison with any thing that has ever been witnessed in the history of the modern church. As they step out, mountains are leveled and valleys are raised up before them. ⁶

Thousands of people across the nation who have unsuccessfully sought the meaning of life in all kinds of ways suddenly realize that there *is* real meaning to life. The blind are healed, the lame can walk, the imprisoned are set free, the proud are humbled, the greedy abandon their worldly lusts, and the prodigals rush home. Conventional churches can no longer hold the harvest, so new structures are quickly erected. People begin to join their lives and hearts together and pursue God, no matter what the cost.

This movement keeps growing and sweeping across cities and states, bringing the Kingdom of God into open manifestation. It is not a movement under the control of any one man or organization, Even those who were the forerunners are swallowed up in its great surge, and only God is seen going ahead of it. ⁷

I see that as the travailing prayers of these consecrated people penetrate the heavens, the clouds of darkness begin to give way and while communities become open to the power and influence of the Holy Spirit. The system of the world begins to fall apart. Everything man has ever trusted in starts to give way.

While some struggle in their human ways to hold onto their worldly things (becoming more and more wicked in the process), many more find hope and rest in the Lord. Communities begin to change, in all areas and walk of life.

The church is revived and transformed, and families take on a new form of stability and true, godly love that makes all feel safe and fulfilled. Public servants and political leaders find the meaning of truth, which begins to manifest through their work in public institutions. The United States will be transformed: not by power or by might, but by the Holy Spirit. ⁸

At the same time this is happening, the forces of evil will grow even darker and more aggressive. It will no longer be a cheap, easy experience to be a Christian. People will need to be wholly sold out for Jesus or they won't be able to stand up against the pressure, persecution, and darkness. It will be a battle, but for those who were **prepared** by God, it will be a time of great victory.

This movement is not limited to the United States. People who have been called to be set apart are rising up all over the world. There is a movement of hidden people worldwide. Their numbers are growing in Africa, Asia, the Americas, Europe, the Pacific regions, the Middle East, the circumpolar regions of the Arctic, and throughout the islands of the seas. This movement is sweeping across continents and oceans. God Himself propels it as He equips His army with a people prepared to weather the challenges of every region throughout the world.

The Call

This vision has already started to come to pass. All across the world, men and women have heard the call of the Lord to be set apart. While some have heard and procrastinated, relying on vain excuses, there are many who have already answered the call and started the walk. They have counted the cost and concluded that it is foolish to keep "*chasing after the wind.*" ⁹ They would rather seek the abiding riches and fulfillment that is found only in the One who has been rejected and misrepresented by His own church in our day. God is already at work in the lives of these people. They are hidden in the safe places, along with those that He is adding to them.

To those who have the spirit and hunger of God, it is clear what He is doing. The call to be set apart is not to be argued about or struggled against. The choice is not debatable. Human effort has failed to solve man's problems, and the way things are going in the church leaves us with no doubt that if Jesus does not intervene soon, today's church will not be recognizable from the Biblical church of our Lord.

The Lord will not force Himself on His people, nor will He come to us while we are stuck in our ways. He calls us to lay down our lives for His. The glory of God flows where Christ's life flows.

This is the **Call of the Hour: *Set yourselves apart for the Lord.*** He will work deeply in your life to **prepare** you for the times ahead. He will do in you what you cannot do for yourself, and will bring you to the fulfillment of your destiny in the world. ¹⁰

Chapter 20 – end notes:

1. James 4:8	5. 1 Corinthians 6:20	9. Ecclesiastes 2:11
2. Daniel 1:3-20	6. Isaiah 40:3	10. See note below:
3. Daniel 11:32	7. Joel 2:11	
4. Jeremiah 31:33-34	8. Zechariah 4:6	
<p>10. <i>The Call of the Hour</i> by Pastor John Mulinde, 2004 World Trumpet Mission, Uganda. Used by permission http://worldtrumpetmission.org/</p>		

The Challenge to PREPARE

There is a world of difference between reading the Word of God and actually living it out.

Truly living a Christian life in agreement with the Word of God and being led by the Holy Spirit is honestly a very challenging life, but is infinitely superior to the alternative!

Changing times and seasons

Many people are receiving prophetic insights that we are now entering the prophesied season of great changes with many uncharted challenges on a global scale. There will be enormous changes on a biblical scale in society, culture, economics, politics, geology, the atmosphere, and the spiritual. Our time now may be the end of an old era and the birthing of the next glorious age when the Lord Jesus will return to earth and establish His rule and reign over all the nations.

Knowing that these great changes are coming, a wise person will *prepare*. This may be a pivotal time of the greatest change and transformation globally.

The Bible tells us these times will be both gloriously light and increasingly dark, both exciting and extremely challenging. ¹ Jesus promised to be with us always, even to the end of this age. ²

These challenges can affect us for good or evil depending upon our preparation and posture before the Lord. In the days of the great flood there were two groups. There were those who were unprepared that were *swept away*. For Noah who heard the voice of God and *prepared* and were inside the ark that his family built, they were *swept up* in the grace, mercy and salvation of God. Noah and his family experienced the best of times; all the others experienced the worst of times.

Prepare yourself and others for the approaching “flood” of unprecedented natural and spiritual shaking. Don't miss this opportunity to prepare yourself, your children, family, friends and community.

Jesus came so that you may be saved

Jesus gave His life for you. Will you give your whole life back to the Lord as your reasonable act of worship toward Him who is worthy of all our thanksgiving, gratitude and praise. Are you willing to pay the price for all the priceless blessings that the Lord has available for you in Him?

*Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to **present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice**, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship.* ³

This is both the challenge and promise that Jesus gave to His disciples,

*“If you know these things, blessed are you if you **do them**.”* ⁴

He also tells us, “...without Me you can do nothing.” ⁵

Just knowing theory without taking action is useless.

But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. 6

How foolish! Can't you see that faith without good deeds is useless? 7

How do you faithfully live out your supernaturally empowered life and please the Lord?

First, *love the Lord* wholeheartedly. 8 As you receive the everlasting love of God and you grow in your love for God then you will have a successful life in the eyes of the Lord. God is looking for voluntary lovers who will be equally yoked to Jesus in the position of His Bride in a covenant of love forever. You show your love for Him as you *obey* His commandments. 9

Praise and worship the Lord because He is so worthy of all our thanksgiving, praise and worship. Pray, fast, give, read and obey the Word of God. Willingly and lovingly live your life in agreement and obedience with the will and ways of the Lord doing all for His *glory*. All of creation was created and exists to reflect His awesome character and attributes and to glorify God. Love others as you love yourself. 10 Fully and wholeheartedly submit to the rule of the Lord in your life. This divine lifestyle of following the commandments of Jesus Christ 11 will return everlasting blessings and rewards to you and to others.

Make the goal of your life to humbly and gratefully love, obey, glorify and please the Lord! Then you will please the Lord and be PREPARED for your Day of Judgment and rewards.

Pray:

Lord bless us with divine encounters with the manifest presence of Your Holy Spirit who is calling us and leading us into Your divine purposes and destiny for our lives, marriages, families, congregations, communities and nation; that we will live holy, righteous and just lives in the fear and reverence of the Lord; by the grace of the Lord we will love the Lord wholeheartedly; we will be filled with Your Spirit and blessed with all Your spiritual fruit and gifts; that the Lord will be glorified in all that we say, do and think; that we will love well, serve and finish well. We will work out our salvation while being transformed and matured into the fullness of the image of Christ. By the grace of God we will serve the Lord and look forward to that Day when we stand before You Lord as our Bridegroom, King and Judge, and pray that we hear You say, '*Well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord.*' 12

There is nothing more important than coming into communion with God!

The Challenge – End notes

1. Isaiah 60:1-3	7. James 2:20 NLT
2. Matthew 28:28	8. Matthew 22:37-38
3. Romans 12:1 NASB	9. John 14:15
4. John 13:17 NKJV	10. Mark 12:31
5. John 15:5	11. Matthew 5-7
6. James 1:22 NKJV	12. Matthew 25:21

PREPARE – Glossary

Bride of Christ – These are people who willingly love, follow and obey the Lord in all His will ways and timing forever. The picture of marriage illustrates the relationship between Christ and His church, His body of believers; those who have believed and trusted in Jesus Christ as their Savior, Lord and have received the free gift of everlasting life. The Bridegroom King, Jesus sacrificed His life in love for His bride. ¹ The church is called to be faithful to Him. ² The church, His body and bride will be united with the Bridegroom at His Second Coming. The wedding feast will be held, to celebrate the everlasting joining of Jesus and His bride. ³ The bride of Christ waits with anticipation for that day. Until then the Spirit and Bride say, “*Come, Lord Jesus!*” ⁴

Bridegroom – This is a name given to Jesus Christ who will prepare and love His church, His body, His bride intimately with an everlasting covenant love forever. ⁵

End-times – This is actually the present time that we are living in now. It began when Jesus ascended into heaven after His resurrection and His disciples were told that, “*Jesus has been taken from you into heaven, but someday he will return from heaven in the same way you saw him go!*” ⁶ This present age will conclude when Jesus returns to earth at His Second Coming and sets up His Kingdom of God in fullness over all nations on the earth.

Grace of God – This is the love, favor and power of the Spirit of God working in and through His people to bless, obey and do His will. God's unmerited favor. It is the kindness from God we don't deserve, but is given to express His love and glorify God. There is nothing we can ever do to earn this great favor. It is a gift from God. Grace is the divine power of God given to mankind for their salvation, redemption, and sanctification to live a holy life.

Judge – Jesus Christ, the Son of God, has been given the authority from God the Father to judge all mankind for the life that they led while they were alive on the earth. Jesus was a real man who was tempted in all ways and live a sinless life as our example and to be qualified as one who can rightfully judge all mankind.

King – Jesus is called the King of kings and Lord of lord over all, and who will rule supreme over all the rulers of the earth and the heavenly hosts. ⁷

Kingdom of God – This is all the domain and dominion of the Lord where He rules and reigns as King over His citizens, and all kingdoms and nations of the world. This is the rule of an eternal sovereign God over all creatures and His creation. ⁸ The Kingdom of God is also where the saved enter into at their new birth. ⁹ The Kingdom of God embraces all creation, in heaven and earth that are subject to the Lord. The Kingdom of God includes created angels and mankind. It is eternal, as God is eternal, and it is spiritual. We enter the Kingdom of God when we are born again, and we become part of God's everlasting kingdom. It is a relationship with God that is, “*born of the spirit.*” ¹⁰ The Holy Spirit bears witness with our spirits. ¹¹ God is sovereign in complete control, omnipotent - all powerful, all knowing and the ruler over all of His creation.

Kingdom of God communities – Regions in the earth where the people of God gather together to pray, worship, praise the Lord and live together united in humility and obedience under the rule and reign of the King of kings. The Lord prophesied that He may bless and protect His people living in these communities like He did in Goshen. ¹²

Obedience – To follow the will and ways of the Lord from the Word of God and the voice of God out of a willing voluntary love empowered by the Holy Spirit and the grace of God. ...*Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice.* 13 The Lord is always seeking for people that He can support supernaturally. *For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him.* 14

Sermon-on-the-Mount lifestyle – Willingly living life in loving obedience to the teachings and commandments of Jesus Christ as recorded in the gospel of Matthew chapters 5 -7.

The Day of Judgment – This is the day in the future when the Lord Jesus Christ will judge every person who has ever existed, both living and dead for all the good and evil that they have said, done or thought. His judgment on our lives is the only one that will ever count forever!

The Day of the Lord – This is the Day in the future when God will give rewards to those who are faithful to Him. This is also the time when He will pour out His wrath on the earth and judges all those who are evil and have opposed Him. This refers to events that come at the end of this age. 15 This is also referred to as “that day.” Scriptures describe a time when God will personally intervenes to carry out His plan. The day of the Lord is the time when God will fulfill His plans and purposes for His Kingdom of God and for mankind. Some Old Testament passages that refer to the day of the Lord refer to some judgments that have already been fulfilled partially. 16 Others refers to divine judgments that will take place at the end of this age 17 The New Testament describes it as a day of “wrath,” a day of “visitation,” and the “*great day of God Almighty*” 18 and refers to a future fulfillment when God’s wrath is poured out on unbelieving Israel 19 and on the unbelieving world. 20 The Scriptures say that “*the day of the Lord*” will come, *like a thief in the night.* 21 Christians are called to pray, watch and be **prepared** for the coming of Christ. It will also be a time of salvation as God will save all the remnant of Israel, to fulfill His promise that “*all of Israel will be saved,*” 22 forgiving their sins and restoring His chosen people to the land He promised to the ‘seed’ of Abraham. 23 The final fulfillment of the prophecies concerning the day of the Lord will come at the end of this age when God, will miraculously judge and punish all evil and fulfill all His promises.

Glossary – End Notes:

<p>1. Ephesians 5:25-27 2. 2 Corinthians 11:2; Ephesians 5:24 3. Revelation 19:7-9; 21:1-2 4. Revelation 22:20 5. Matthew 19:5; Mark 2:19; Ephesians 5:25-27; Luke 5:34; John 3:29 Revelation 19:7-9 6. Acts 1:11b NLT 7. Ephesians 1:9-10 8. Psalm 103:19; Daniel 4:3 9. John 3:5-7</p>	<p>10. John 3:5 11. Romans 8:16 12. Zechariah 2:3-4 13. 1 Samuel 15:22b 14. 2 Chronicles 16:9a 15. Isaiah 7:18-25 16. Isaiah 13:6-22; Ezekiel 30:2-19; Joel 1:15, 3:14; Amos 5:18-20; Zephaniah 1:14-18 17. Joel 2:30-32; Zechariah 14:1; Malachi 4:1, 5</p>	<p>18. Revelation 16:14 19. Isaiah 22; Jeremiah 30:1-17; Joel 1-2; Amos 5; Zephaniah 1 20. Ezekiel 38–39; Zechariah 14 21. Zephaniah 1:14-15; 2 Thessalonians 2:2 22. Romans 11:26 23. Isaiah 10:27; Jeremiah 30:19-31, 40; Micah 4; Zechariah 13</p>
--	---	--

Bibliography

Books

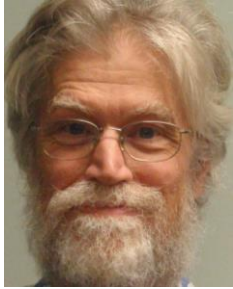
- Fire & Rain Keys to Transform Your Community* by Douglass Norwood Jr, Genesis Books
- John G. Lake His life, His sermons, His Boldness of Faith* by Kenneth Copeland Publications
- Omega End Times Teaching* by Mike Bickle, Forerunner Books
- Prayer Altars a strategy that is changing nations* by John Mulinde with Mark Daniel, WTM
- Rees Howels Intercessor* by Norman Grubb, CLC Publications
- Rewards of Fasting* by Mike Bickle and Dana Candler, Bickle Forerunner Books
- Set Apart for God: The Call to a Surrendered Life*, by John Mulinde, Sovereign World LTD
- The Bondage Breaker* by Neil T Anderson, Harvest House Publishers
- The Wake-Up Call to a Radically Abandon our lives to God* by John Mulinde with Mark Daniel, WTM

Web sites:

- Association of Gospel Rescue Missions:** <http://www.agrm.org/agrm/default.asp>
- Call2All:** <http://call2all.org/>
- Chosen People ministry:** www.chosenpeople.com/
- Elijah List:** <http://www.elijahlist.com/index.php>
- International Association of Healing Rooms:** <http://healingrooms.com/>
- International House of Prayer in Kansas City:** www.IHOP.org
- Iris Ministry:** <http://www.irismin.org/>
- Harvest Evangelism:** www.harvestevan.org/
- Kingdom Building Disciples International:** www.kingdombuildingdisciples.org
- Mike Bickle - Free resource library:** www.Mikebickle.org
- Mission America Coalition:** <http://www.missionamerica.org/Brix?pageID=12737>
- Orlando House of Prayer:** <http://new.orlandohop.org/>
- Sid Roth:** www.sidroth.org/
- The Sentinel Group - Glow Torch:** www.glowtorch.org/
- Tikkun Ministries:** <http://www.tikkunministries.org/>
- White Dove Ministries:** <http://www.whitedoveministries.org/>
- World Trumpet Mission:** <http://worldtrumpetmission.org/>

Youth with a Mission: <http://www.ywam.org/>

Author's note:



While seeking the Lord for the wisdom, revelation and anointing during the researching, writing and editing of this **PREPARE!** book, the author and editor made a Nazarite Vow to be consecrated and *set apart* to the Lord starting, first for 80 days, and then extending to 200 days and then 700+ days during a season of focused fasting prayer and consecration. The notes, insights and revelations gained from that experience are recorded separately in the new book, “**A Nazarite’s Journal**” which will be published and available on our **MY EKLESIA** Inc web site: www.myeklesia.org